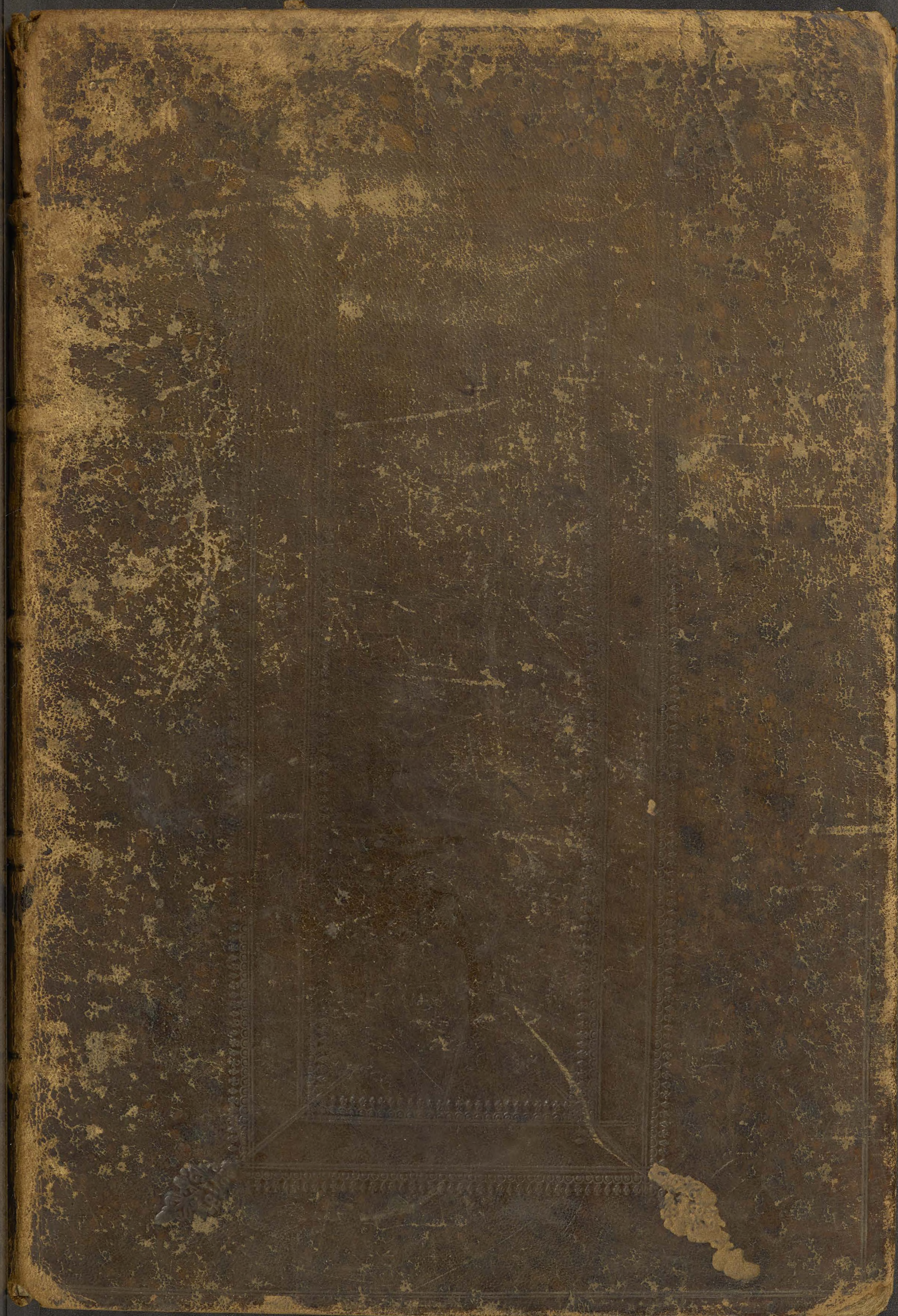




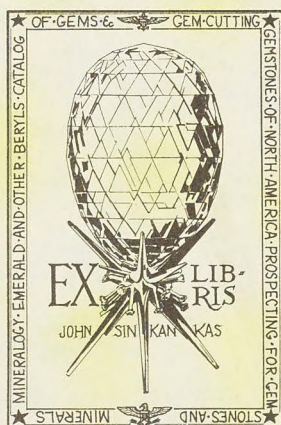
#2500
1065 Ponders
4500
cat

4-1
760

Title page cut & mounted
folded engraved map & 4 engraved
plates

Wing T. 250

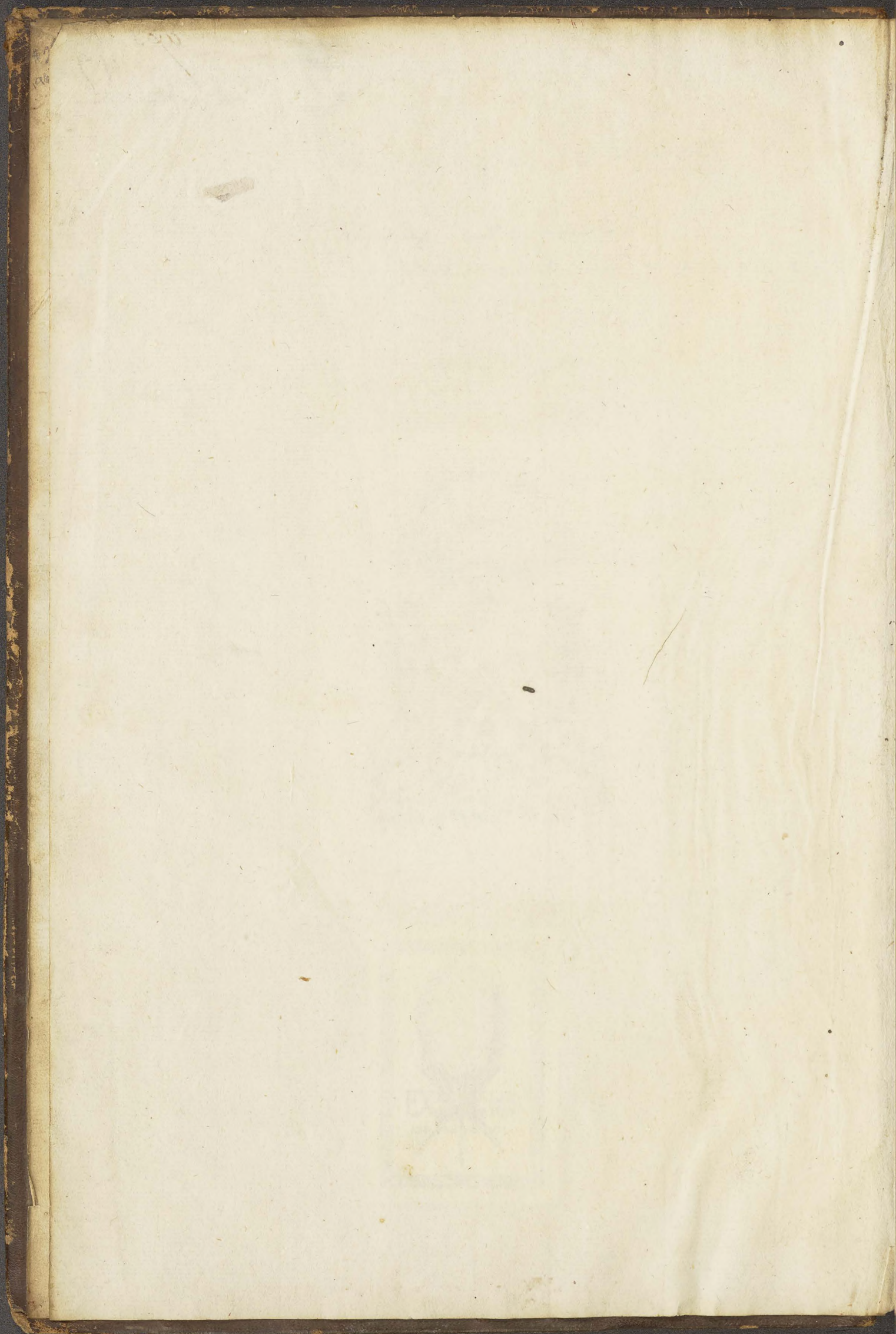
18/10/1



aps

49

5



A
COLLECTION
OF SEVERAL

Relations & Treatises

Singular and Curious,

OF

JOHN BAPTISTA TAVERNIER,
Baron of Aubonne.

Not Printed among his first Six Voyages.

Divided into Five Parts, viz.

- I. A new and singular Relation of the Kingdom of *Tunquir*, with several Figures, and a Map of the Countrey.
- II. How the *Hollanders* manage their Affairs in *Asia*.
- III. A Relation of *Japon*, and the Cause of the Persecution of the Christians in those Islands; with a Map of the Countrey.
- IV. A Relation of what passed in the Negotiation of the Deputies which were at *Persia* and the *Indies*, as well on the French King's as the Company's behalf, for the Establishment of Trade.
- V. Observations upon the *East India* Trade, and the Frauds there subject to be committed.

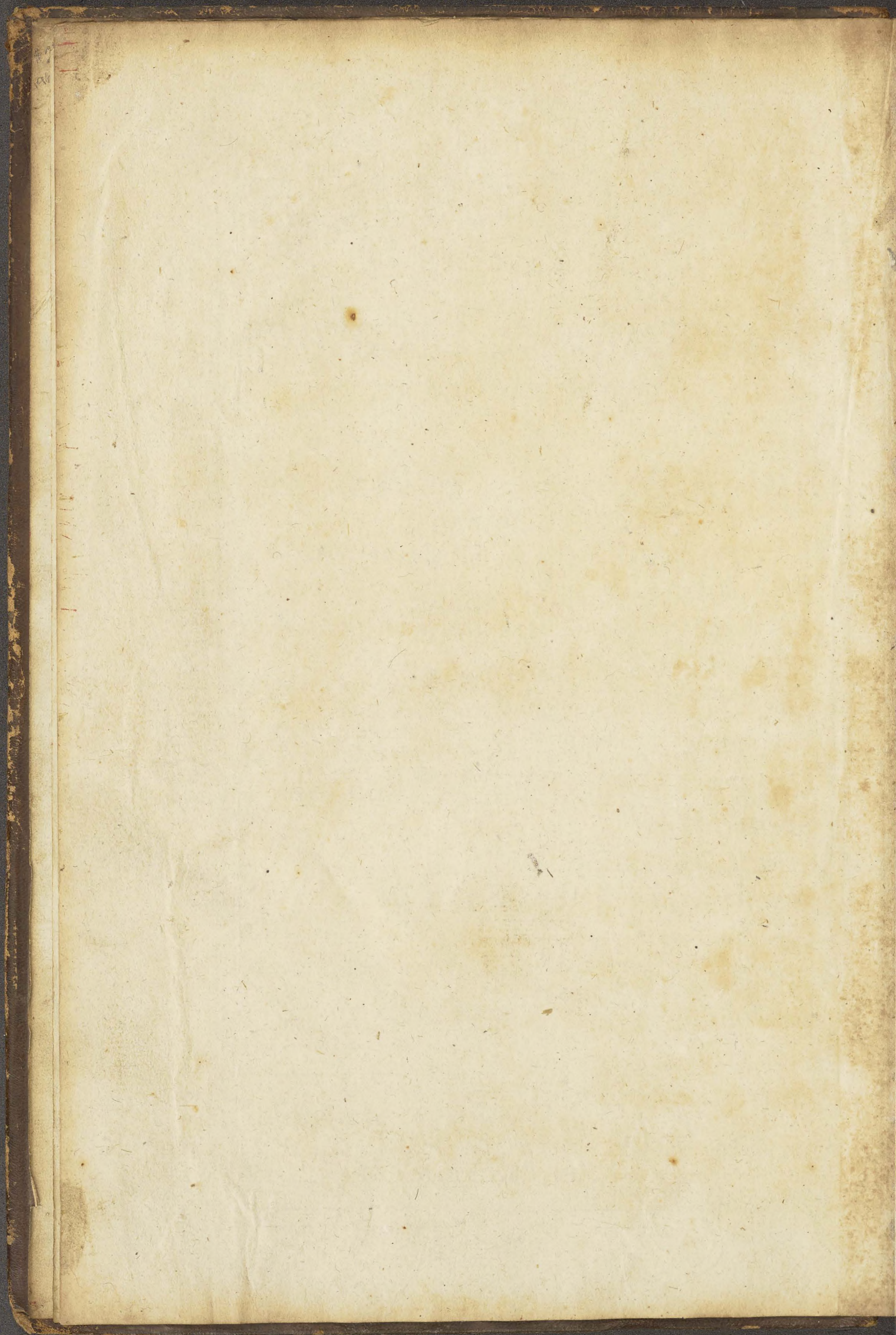
Published by EDMUND EVERARD, *Esquire.*

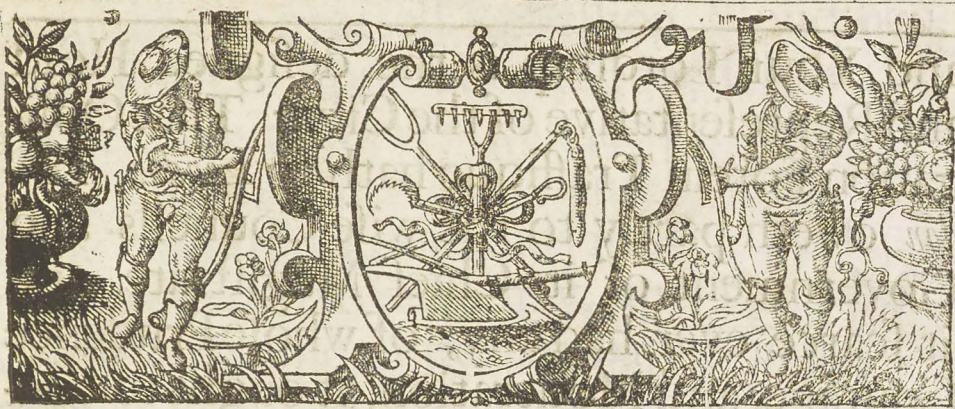
IMPRIMATUR hic Liber, cui Titulus, A Collection of several Relations and Treatises, &c.

*Anth. Spinedge, Rev. in Christo Patri
& Dom. Domino Gulielmo Archiep.
Cant. & Sacris Domesticis.*

L O N D O N,

Printed by A. Godbid and J. Playford, for Moses Pitt at the
Angel in S. Paul's Churchyard. 1680.





TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
Sir Robert Clayton,
LORD MAYOR ELECT
OF THE
CITY of LONDON.

MY LORD,



THE Encouragement
the City-Trade and
Forein Discoveries is
like to find under
Your Lordship's Ma-
gistracy, ought to be
the chief Encourage-
ment of any Publick-
spirited Person to

render unto You all due Acknowledgments
and Testimonies of Honour in this kind.
The City of LONDON is doubtless the
Head and Promotress of all *English* Trade,
and

D E D I C A T I O N.

and Your Lordship is the designed Head and Representative of the City : That Obligation Forein Traffique hath to *London, London* oweth partly to the wise Councils and Government of its Chief Magistrate, and it scarce ever had any, of whose Prudence Courage, and Moderation, it ought to conceive greater hopes than of Your Lordship's. Hard Weather needs Resolute Pilots, and Good Magistrates are ordinarily sent by God against bad Times : And far be it from us that we should make Times worse than they are. But as it hath been my bad more than my good Fortune to be some years ago the first *Avant* Courier, who from the Enemies Camp brought the Tidings of these Hellish Attempts, that now cause our Domestic Troubles ; so I in this Book present to Your Lordship, and all *England*, an unavoidable and impartial Argument, to shew that our Fears from Jesuitical Practices are much less magnified, than they are by them beyond measure extenuated, by a new Popish Device of Creating Security : For herein Your Lordship may see what the Jesuits are, where ever they get Footing and Credit, in the furthest part of *Japon*, as well as in *Venice, Paris, Ireland, and England*.

Cælum non Animum mutant, cum trans mare currant.

You shall observe (I say) how these *Ignatians* Covetousness and State-undermining, brought

D E D I C A T I O N.

brought the greatest Rebellion, Bloudhed, and Massacre upon about 60000 Christians at one blow, that ever was seen in those Eastern Parts of the World; and how thereby some Hundred Thousands in after Persecutions were destroyed; nay, and the whole Christian Name quite extirpated (in hatred of their Practices) by Heathen Monarchs, who could not think their Heads, Crowns, nor Estates, to be otherwise safe from the Factious Disciples of this *Loyola*. Yet all theirs, and their secret Factors Devices, will (I hope) come to nought, if we follow those moderate, peaceable, and judicious Counsels, Your Lordship's Eloquent Speech hath set out unto us; begetting a sober and hearty Harmony twixt Prince and People. If the Ship be kept in good order within, there's little to be fear'd from Storms without. I remark, That it depended much on the *Tribunus Plebis*, or Lord Mayor of the old *Rome*, (most like to our *London* in Policy and Magistracy) to keep it and the whole Government in an even temper, and to maintain a Lovely Correspondency betwixt the Senat and the People; and it was by him that the Enemies or Friends of the Commonwealth ordinarily wrought their ends of Peace or Disturbance. Therefore as Your Lordship hath always appeared, as well in your Actions as in your Words, a Sincere and Brave-spirited Patriot, a Moderate and Reconciling Subject, it is not to be doubted

DEDICATION.

doubted but that Your Lordship will give that Satisfaction to the Court, City, and Country, and even to all Foreign Traffickers themselves, that is justly expected and conceived of you. So that Quiet, Peace, Trade, and Foreign Discoveries, being encouraged and promoted in your Times, your Name shall be not only respected and honoured among your Countreymen, but also in those remotest parts of the World, where this small Work (most necessary for all *East India* Merchants and Travellers) will found it out, and testifie with all the due Respects and Obligations on the Public Account of,

Your most Humble and

Dutiful Servant,

EDMUND EVERARD.

P R E F A C E

T H E

P R E F A C E.



THE World being an ample
Volum, in whose Extent
and Varieties the Framers
Wisdom and Attributes are
manifestly read and set out,
it seems that great Travel-
lers are the best Scholars
and Proficients in this Book;
since on's Native Countrey is but as a single Leaf; where
all the Singularities are not to be seen which are found
in the other.

--- Non omnis fert omnia Tellus.

And the truth of it is, those Ancient Philosophers,
who have first laid the Foundations of Arts, Sciences,
and Commonwealths in the World, were Travellers in-
to these very Eastern Parts, (partly described by us
here) whence they brought home all their Knowledge;
it being here that Man and Knowledge it self had their
first beginning. So that wise Travellers are not un-
like

c

P R E F A C E.

like those rich laden Vessels which through many dangers bring wholesom and profitable **Cargo's**, Drugs, and other Conveniences, to be dispers'd among the several Societies of their own Countrey: They are like those diligent Master-Bees, who run divers miles to extract out of many bitter Herbs that sweet Liquor, which they afterwards kindly refund to be enjoyed at home in common, in the hardest Seasons of the Year, by their Fellows. What costs them dear, others have it cheap: And there's scarce any Private Persons in the Commonwealth, to whom we owe greater Honour and Thanks, than to Worthby Travellers and Discoverers of Forein Countries.

Yet it may be truly said, That Ancient Travellers and Geographers have but as course Limners and Coast-Drivers, drawn a very rough Draught in their Relations of those Countries they describ'd unto us, in comparison of some later Writers, who also sometimes do but copy their Predecessors Stories; and Merchants, with most other Travellers, are ~~weather-driven~~ driven by their private Occasions or Misfortunes, to take but a Cursory Survey of Places, and so give but an answerable account of the same to the World.

But among all the Ancient and Modern Travellers, none had such fair Opportunities and Advantages as the Illustrious Monsieur **Tavernier** had, to make a true, profitable, and exact Relation of the Singularities of those Remote Parts of Asia, where he past so many Years

P R E F A C E.

Tears in great Splendour, as shall appear by the ensuing Considerations and Qualifications of a good Traveller.

1. He from his Youth had a strong Inclination to Travel, which secret Instinct is certainly a Preordination of God for an Undertaking; and this unseen Impulsion carries such extraordinary Instruments chearfully and prosperously through all the Difficulties, others of a contrary disposition would never wade thorough, for whom it would be in vain to strive against the current of Nature.

2. This Travelling Genius made him begin early to fit himself for his design, and soon to go about it. He was therefore sufficiently imbued in his Intellectuals with all due knowledge of Sciences, Language, and Geography, and precedent Travellers Maps and Books, without all which common Travellers cannot conceive so soon and so orderly, nor reap so much benefit for themselves or others.

3. But Speculations without Experience are but unprofitable Notions; and the Experiments of this kind are not to be had without great Means and Expence, for want of which many a good Undertaking is Still-born.

Haud facîle emergunt, quorum virtutibus obstat.

Res angusta domi---

P R E F A C E.

is an old and true Saying. But our noble Tavernier had an ample Estate, drove a great Trade, had Money in abundance, and a Prince's or Embassador-like Retinue, without which and great Presents none is scarce look'd upon in Luxurious Asia, fit for admittance into great and worthy Companies, where Knowledge may be attained; so that he thereby soon got into the Presence, Familiarity, and Closets of the Emperours, the Ministers of State, and the Philosophers of Persia, Mogol, &c. and got into the Acquaintance and Conversations of the leading and common Merchants, Traffickers, and People; and knew their Languages very well: for it is in vain to have Eyes, if one have not also a Tongue in such cases.

4. *And whereas Learning and Riches do sometimes render narrow Souls of a more proud and unsociable temper, Monsieur Tavernier is by Nature and Education, an obliging, cheerful, and insinuating Traveler, and of a graceful Countenance. Comely Personages are beloved almost as soon as they are seen; and those that have but fair Souls, are not so till after they are known. Now Monsieur Tavernier having both these Advantages, had a free entrance into the Friendship and Notions the Indians (great or small) had concerning the Natural, Mechanical, Political, Religious, and Trading State of their own Countrey; which he made more his business to know, than to grow more rich.*

And

P R E F A C E.

And at some times he would reckon Thousands of Pounds as nothing to attain his ends in this point of Knowledge and further Experience ; as the perusal of this his own Work, and Persons now in London, that knew him in and after his Travels, can fully testify.

5. *Moreover, Mutual Help of Persons equally understanding and curious, is a great advantage in such Researches and Observations as these. Now John Baptista Tavernier, besides many other Heads and Hands, had herein the Assistance of a Brother, as complete a Traveller as himself in those furthest Parts of Asia, and had no less the foregoing Qualifications in Person and Estate than this his Brother John Baptista had, as the Reader may well perceive by this Volume of Travels.*

6. *And as for the Time ; Six Voyages, and about Forty Years Abode in those Countries they do describe, did render these Brethrens Knowledge vast, their Experiments tried over and over, and this their Account more sure and exact (as I said) than that of any other Traveller heretofore.*

7. *And finally, to confirm the undoubted Credit that's to be given to this Nobleman and his Relation, (who is above all design of Flattering or Deceiving the Reader) you may meet with several Worthy Persons in this City and the Court of England ; and I myself, who was at Paris some few years ago at Monsieur*

P R E F A C E.

Tavernier's Arrival, and who can witness the grand Esteem, the solemn Honours and Thanks, that were then given him by Persons of all Ranks and Degrees, the French East India Company's Admiration and Recommendation of him, that he had done his King and Countrey more Credit in those proud Eastern Courts than ever any did before him; the French King's imploying of him there; the Rarities he brought home to the Learned; the vast Riches and Memoirs he gained for himself, and the incomparable Jewels and Singularities he brought to the French King; the Titles of Lord and Baron conferred upon him extraordinarily, though he were a Merchant and a strict Protestant. These (I say) Public and Private Testimonials do shew what Credit other Nations and his own (which is Singular) had given to him. But in a word his own Observations herein gathered will prove it better.

But if any desire to (have some Account of the Work it self, the Newness, Profit, and Satisfaction the very Subject must needs yield to all Persons and Professions cannot but be acceptable.

The Naturalist shall have Plants, Minerals, Animals, and Phœnomena's never seen in our Climate. And about Physic, the Law, Music, and Poetry, more
Time

P R E F A C E.

Time and Tryals are required in those Countries than here ; and you shall accordingly read of Cures done that draw near to natural Miracles.

The Divine will see things worth his Observation in their Religion and Morals, wherein they may confound the very Christians ; whereof I le onely touch but thus much : That by the Light of Nature those Heathens own a Supreme Deity, and a Future State of Happiness and Torments ; and do in view of the same most strictly keep the Civil and the Ten Moral Commandments, much answerable to ours, which their Prophets have left to them. So that they punish Murther and Adultery even in Princes and Princesses ; terrible *Tunquin ch.7.p.18. Examples whereof you may here read at large. And the Church and State Government are subservient in a Subordination, the one being a Prop to the other.*

*Even Statesmen may find Subject of weighty consideration, in the Antiquity, Model, and Exactness of their Government. As for instance : Though they have a special regard to Monarchy, so as to keep the Succession within the same Line ; yet the * Great Constable, and *Tunquin C.11.p.35. the King's Council have Power left them to propose and chuse the fittest Person among the Royal Children, or Collateral Successors, who is nominated in the King's Life-time, to prevent after Disturbances. They have also*

P R E F A C E.

also on the other side very singular and unimitable ways to prevent the Insurrections, Divisions, and Rebellions of the Militia and the People.

But above all, the Traveller and Traffiquer into those Parts will be like to run into a thousand Inconveniences, and Losses of Health, Life, and Estate, without being guided by such Directions as he carefully gives herein, which others cannot possibly so soon and so well know.

It is in fine herein declared, by what means the French, Holland, and Portugal East India Companies were Settled, Improved, and Worsted in those Countries; also the Coinage, and the Reduction thereof to ours; the particular places where all sorts of East India Commodities are best and cheapest had; the Rates and Exchange Returns are here to be found; the manner how to know their Falsifications in Gold, Silver, Jewels, Drugs, Silks, Linen, and all the other Merchandizes which are brought from those Nations are here set down: It being otherwise hard or impossible to escape the Cheats of the Persians, Chineses, and Japoners, without such Instructions.

*I'll say no more, but that in this Work was employed the Help of another Worthy Gentleman, who labour'd
in*

P R E F A C E.

in the first Volum of Tavernier's Translation ; but it was brought to an end and perfection by me, who had the occasion to be more particularly acquainted with Monsieur Tavernier himself, his Native Tongue, and other Particularities abroad.

Edmund Everard.

The

The TABLE to Tavernier's Volum of *Japon, China, and Tunquin, &c.*

A Relation of Japon, and of the cause of the Persecution of the Christians in those Islands.	pag. 1.
<i>A</i> Relation of what pass'd in the Negotiation of the Deputies which were sent to Persia and the Indies, as well on the behalf of the French King, as of the French Company, for the settling of Trade.	26
Observations upon the Trade of the East Indies.	51
Of the Commodities which are brought as well out of the Dominions of the Great Mogul, as out of the Kingdoms of Golconda and Visapour, and other neighbouring Territories. And also of the Weights and Measures of the said Commodities.	57
Chap. 1. A discourse in general concerning the City of Tunquin, and of the manner how the Author came to have knowledge thereof.	1
Chap. 2. Of the Situation and Extent of the Kingdom of Tunquin.	5
Chap. 3. Of the Quality of the Kingdom of Tunquin	7
Chap. 4. Of the Riches, Trade, and Money of the Kingdom of Tunquin.	13
Chap. 5. Of the Strength of the Kingdom of Tunquin by Sea and Land	14
Chap. 6. Of the Manners and Customs of the People of the Kingdom of Tunquin.	16
Chap. 7. Of the Marriages of the Tunquineses, and their Severity toward Adulteresses.	18
Chap. 8. Of the Visits, Feasts, and Pastimes of the Tunquineses.	21
Chap. 9. Of the Learned Men in the Kingdom of Tunquin.	24
Chap. 10. Of their Physicians, and the Diseases of the Tunquineses.	28
Chap. 11. Of the original Government and Policy of the Kingdom of Tunquin.	31
Chap. 12. Of the Court of the King of Tunquin.	38
Chap. 13. Of the Ceremonies observ'd when the Kings of Tunquin are advanced to the Throne.	40
Chap. 14. Of the Funeral Pomp of the Kings of Tunquin, and of their manners of burying their Dead.	46
Chap. 15. Of the Religion and Superstition of the Tunquineses.	49
	Of

Of the Government of the Hollanders in Asia.

- Chap. 1. *Of the Island of Formosa, and how the Hollanders possessed themselves of it, and how it was taken from them by the Chineses.* 57
- Chap. 2. *Of Maurice Island, where they cut Ebony.* 61
- Chap. 3. *Of the Grandeur of the General at Batavia, and what befell his Wife and his Niece.* 65
- Chap. 4. *Of General Vanderbroug, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.* 69
- Chap. 5. *Of the Countrey about Cochin, and how the Holland General crown'd one of the Indian Princes.* 74
- Chap. 6. *Of the Sieur Hollebrand Glins, President of the Factory at Ormus.* 77
- Chap. 7. *Touching the Islands of the Prince.* 79
- Chap. 8. *How the Hollanders sent to declare War against the Persians, and of the ill success of their Fleet.* 80
- Chap. 9. *Of the Severity of the Holland Commanders in the Indies.* 83
- Chap. 10. *Touching the Women.* 85
-

Of the Government of the Hollanders in Asia.

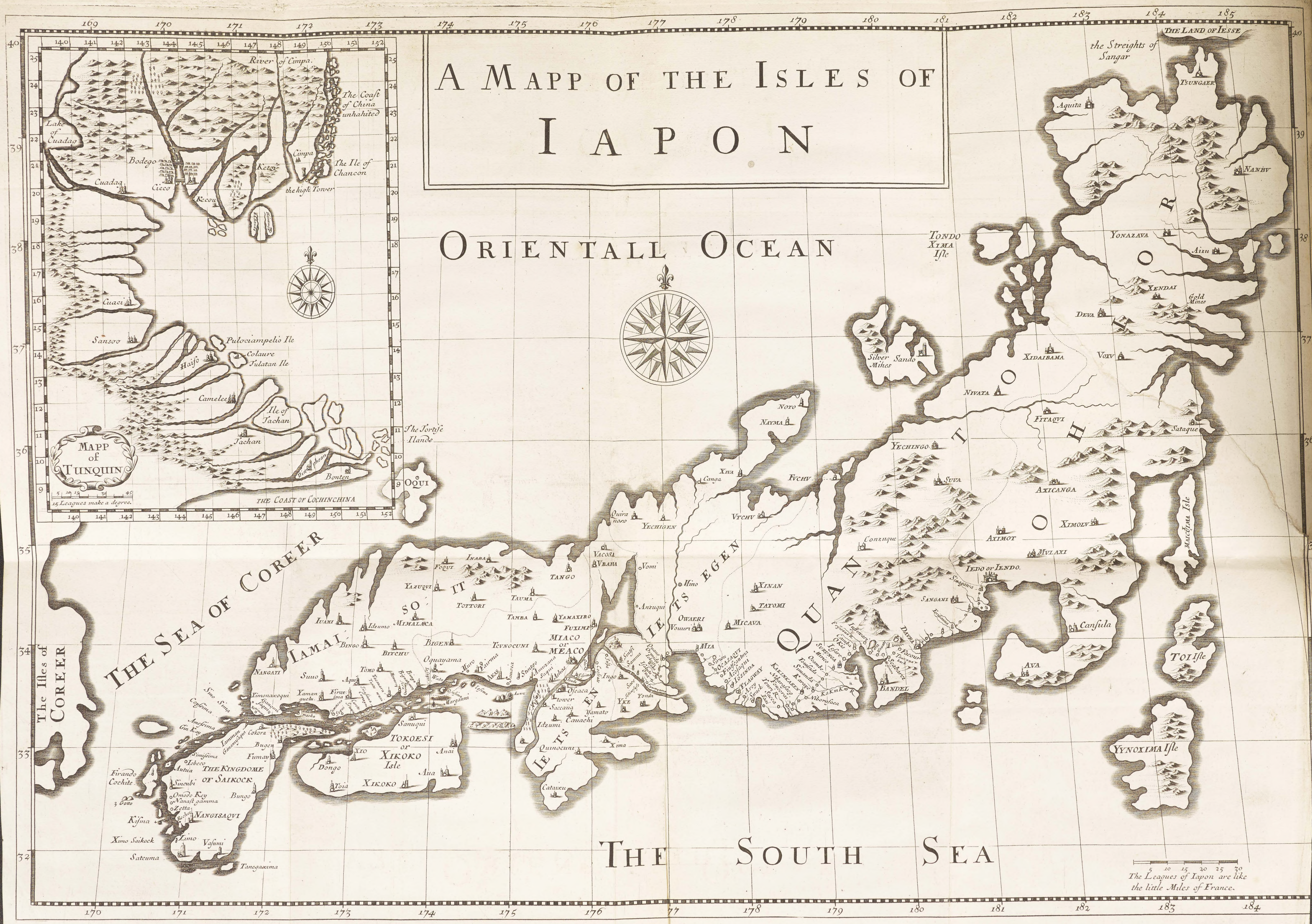
Chap. 1. Of the Island of Tonnolo, and how the Hollanders possessed themselves of it, and how it was taken from them by the Chinese.	57
Chap. 2. Of the Island of Amboyna, and how the Hollanders possessed themselves of it, and how it was taken from them by the Chinese.	61
Chap. 3. Of the Government of the General at Batavia, and how the Hollanders possessed themselves of it, and how it was taken from them by the Chinese.	65
Chap. 4. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	69
Chap. 5. Of the Company of the East India, and how the Hollanders possessed themselves of it, and how it was taken from them by the Chinese.	74
Chap. 6. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	77
Chap. 7. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	79
Chap. 8. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	80
Chap. 9. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	83
Chap. 10. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	85

Chap. 11. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	88
Chap. 12. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	91
Chap. 13. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	94
Chap. 14. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	97
Chap. 15. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	100
Chap. 16. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	103
Chap. 17. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	106
Chap. 18. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	109
Chap. 19. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	112
Chap. 20. Of the Government of the General at Amboyna, and of the Original of the City of Batavia.	115

over severe in censuring ; but submissively I am bold to affirm , That this which I here make Public was extracted out of my Brother's Writings, of which I had the overlooking in

B

my



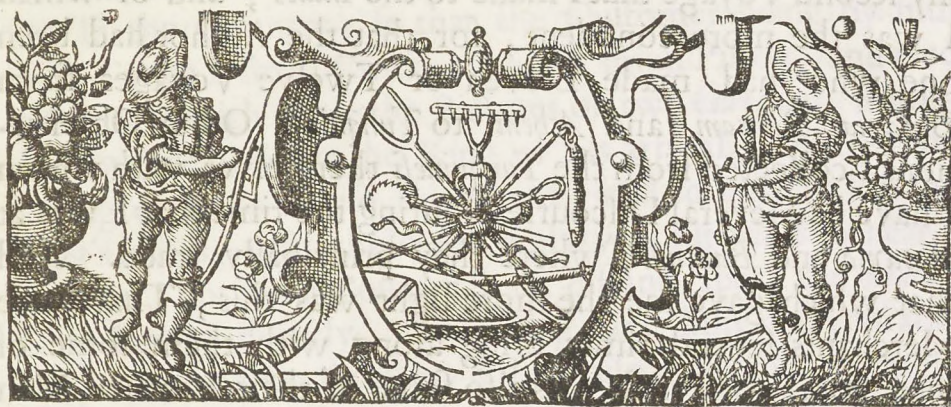
A MAPP OF THE ISLES OF IAPON

ORIENTALL OCEAN

THE SEA OF COREER

THE SOUTH SEA

The Leagues of Iapon are like
the little Miles of France.



A New and Particular

RELATION Of the KINGDOM of TUNQUIN:

With a MAP of the COUNTRY and
several FIGURES.

CHAP. I.

A Discourse in general concerning the City of Tunquin, and of the Manner how the Author came to have knowledge thereof.



THE Kingdom of *Tunquin* has been long unknown to the People of *Europe*; neither have they, who have given us Relations thereof, well understood the Country, as having trusted too much to defective and fabulous Descriptions and Observations. Not that I am willing to be over severe in censuring; but submissively I am bold to affirm, That this which I here make Public was extracted out of my Brother's Writings, of which I had the overlooking in

B

my

my second Voyage that I made to the *Indies* ; and of which I was the more confident , for that the Author had been one who had made Eleven or Twelve Voyages from *Batavia*, *Bantam*, and *Achem*, to *Tunquin*. Other Observations I collected from the *Tunquinesi* themselves, with whom I have had several Discourses, during the time that I was at *Batavia* and *Bantam* , where they principally trade. And that which gave me the more light was this , That those Merchants several times bring along with them some of their *Bonze's* or Priests , as also some of their Learned Men to teach their Children to Write and Read. For these Merchants when they make a Voyage by Sea , carry all their Families along with them. And from these *Bonze's* and other Learned Men I had several Observations and Memoirs in Writing, as being desirous to be inform'd by me of the Government and Situation of our *France*. And as I was never without an *Atlas* and some other particular Maps, they were ravish'd with admiration , when I shew'd them the Structure and Composure of the whole World, and the Situation of its several Kingdoms and Estates.

Therefore may the Reader with the more pleasure and delight peruse these Relations , when he has so much reason to be persuaded that they are cordially done , and that they are made public by a person whose sincerity has no design to abuse him. My Brother , who was a person both cunning and courageous , and one that lov'd to Travel as well as my self , having heard much talk in the *Indies* of the Grandeur of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, resolv'd to go thither ; and as he had a particular gift to learn a Language in a little time, he soon grew familiar with the *Malaye*, which is the Language of the Learned in those quarters of *Asia*, as *Latin* is among Us in *Europe*. He understood that Silk, Musk, and other Commodities of the like nature, were much cheaper there then in other places adjoining , and that the People dealt with more fairness and honesty. Upon the encouragement of which Information he prepar'd a Ship , and made his Voyages with good success.

He always carri'd with him a good Sum of Money ; and more then that, he stor'd himself with a considerable number of small Curiosities , to present the King and his Nobility , according to the general Custom of all the Eastern Countries :

Thus

Thus he came to be well receiv'd the first time that he set foot in the Country; so that the Customer being by him oblig'd with a small Clock, a pair of small Pistols, and two Pictures, which were the Pictures of two *Curtesans*, immediately gave notice to the King of his arrival. Thereupon having order to attend the Court, and coming to kiss the King's hands, the whole Assembly was surpris'd to hear a Stranger, born in a Country so far distant, speak the *Malaye* Language so fluently. The King gave him a favourable reception, and kindly receiv'd the Present which he brought along with him. It was a very noble Sword, of which the Handle and Hilt were all over enchac'd with Rubies and Emraulds, with a Backsword Blade. To this he added a pair of Pistols, adorn'd and inlaid with Silver, a *Persian* Saddle and Bridle, embroider'd with Gold and Silver, a Bow and Quiver full of Arrows, and six Pictures, like those which he had given the Customer. These things highly pleas'd the King, who presently drew forth the Sword out of the Scabbard, the better to look upon and consider it. At length one of his Sons took it up, to try whether it would fit his hand as well as those of his own Country, and offer'd to make a blow. My Brother, seeing the young Prince handle the Weapon gracefully enough, after the manner of the Country, told the King, that if he pleas'd, he would show the King how they handled that Weapon in *France*, of which the King readily consented to be a Spectatour.

This was my Brother's first Reception at Court; for he made several Voyages to *Tunquin*, and every time that he return'd, they still the more and more obligingly entertain'd him. But that which fix'd him more in the good opinion and favour of the King and Lords of the Court, was his frolic and gentile behaviour in playing with them for several large Sums, insomuch that being one that ventur'd deep, he lost above 20000 Crowns in one Voyage. However the King, who was a generous Prince, would not suffer him to be a loser, but gave him those considerable Presents that suppli'd his losses. By means of my Brother's thus long sojourning in *Tunquin*, and the familiar acquaintance which he had at Court, together with the Trade which he drove in the Kingdom, as he was diligent to inform himself of all the Curiosities of the Country, it was easie for me upon

the same foundation to lay the Structure of these Memoirs. Though I may safely say, I was no less laborious in my own particular, and by the frequent Discourses which I had with a great number of the *Tunquineses*, with whom I met both at *Bantam* and *Batavia* that came thither to Trade, and whom I often treated at my own Expences, to inform my self of the particular Ceremonies and Customs of their Country.

Thus you see the Grounds and Foundations of this Relation, which is both faithful and exact, and by which that noble Country, of which the Descriptions hitherto have been so obscure and uncertain, shall be truly discover'd and set forth, such as it is; declaring withal, that no other Consideration or Interest, then that of speaking truth, has incited me to undertake this Description.

For the better observation of a right Method in pursuance of this Relation, and to conduct the Reader *gradatim* to the more perfect knowledge of this Kingdom, I will speak first of its Situation, its Extent, and its Climate. Next I shall come to discourse of its Qualities, its Riches, and its Trade, which are the three Springs and Sources of the Strength and Force of a Nation. Next I shall give an Account of the Customs and Manners of the People as well in their particular OEconomy and Civil Society, as in relation to their Marriages, their Visits and Festivals. Next to this we shall give a brief Account of the Learning, and learned Men, and among them of their Physicians, and the Subject of their Art, that is to say, of the Diseases particular to the Country. We shall also give a Relation of the Original of the Government and Policy of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, of the Condition of the Court, of the Inauguration and Funerals of their Kings, and in the last place of the Original of the Inhabitants.

And I dare engage, that the Map of the Country, and the Cuts which were drawn upon the place, will no less contribute to the Divertisement of the Reader, then to the Explanation of the Matter which they contain.

C H A P. II.

*Of the Situation and Extent of the Kingdom
of Tunquin.*

WE shall have the less reason to admire wherefore our Predecessors had so little knowledge of this Kingdom, when we consider that having formerly been a considerable part of *China*, the Inhabitants in the same manner as the *Chineses* did, kept themselves close within their own bounds, never minding to have any Commerce with other People, whom they contemn'd and lookt upon as *Barbarians* come from the other part of the World. But now that they find that Strangers come to find them out in their own Territories, they begin to see that other People have as good Government as themselves; which has bred in them a desire to converse and Trade with Foreigners; so that now they associate themselves in friendly manner with all other People, as I have observ'd them to do both at *Batavia* and *Bantam*. Most people believe this Country to lye in a very hot Climate; nevertheless it is now known to be very temperate, by reason of the great number of Rivers that water it; which, together with the Rains that fall in their Seasons, cause a brisk freshness of the Air; which indeed happens most usually over all the *Torrid-zone*, as I have observ'd in my *Indian Travels*. From whence we may also have reason to believe the Country to be very fruitful and thick inhabited.

To the East this Kingdom lies upon the Province of *Canton*, one of the best of *China*.

To the West it is bounded by the Kingdom of *Brama*.

To the North it borders upon two other Provinces of *China*, *Funnan* and *Quansi*.

To the South it lies upon *Cochinchina*, and the great Gulph of the same name.

To return to the Climate, the Air is so mild and temperate, that all the year long seems to be but one continual Spring; Frost and Snow are never there to be seen; and
besides,

besides, the Pestilence, the Gout, the Stone, and other Diseases so frequent in *Europe*, there are never known. There are but two Winds, which divide the whole Year between them; the one blowing from the North, the other from the South, and both continuing the same for six months together. The first refreshes the Earth in that manner, that there is nothing so delightful as the Country of *Tunquin*. The other begins to blow from the end of *January* to the end of *July*; and the two last months are their months of rain. The greatest inconvenience is, that there arise once in seven years, as well in this Country as in other parts of the *Indies*, those hideous and terrible Tempests, that blow down Houses, tear up Trees by the roots, and make strange Desolations. They seldom last above four and twenty hours, nor are their sad Effects to be felt but only upon the Seas of *China*, *Japon*, *Cochinchina*, *Tunquin*, and the *Manilles*, being rarely known in any other Seas.

The Astrologers of those parts believe that these terrible Tempests proceed from the Exhalations that rise out of the Mines of *Japon*. It comes with that suddain force that when it surprizes a Vessel out at Sea, the Pilots have no other remedy then to cut down all the Masts, that the storm may have the less force upon the Ship.

In this fair extent of Land, almost equal to that of *France*, are several Provinces, whose limmits are not well known; the *Tunquineses* being no great Geographers, nor having bin over curious to write the Annals of the Nation. But the most understanding and knowing among them assur'd me at *Batavia*, that the whole Kingdom contain'd above twenty thousand Cities and Towns. They also affirm'd that there might be many more, but after the manner of their Neighbours the *Cochinchineses*, many of the People choose rather to upon the Water then upon the Land; so that you shall see live the greatest part of their Rivers coverd with Boates, which serve them instead of Houses, and which are very neat, though they also keep their Cattel in them.

CHAP. III.

Of the Quality of the Kingdom of Tunquin.

THIS Country for the most part is a level Extent; which rises up and down into pleasant Hillocks; the greatest Hills which it has lying to the North. It is water'd by several Rivers which inter-cut and glide through the Country: some of which carry Galleys of good burthen, and large Shallops, very commodious for trade. Yet in all the Country there grows neither Corn nor Wine, by reason of the want of rain, which never falls but in the Months of *June* and *July*. But it bears an infinite quantity of Rice, which is the chief sustenance of the People. Of this Rice also they make their Drink, besides which they have good *Aqua Vitæ* or Strong-water. Their Fruits are excellent, but much different from ours, as are also the Trees that bear them. The chiefest of these Trees are the Palm-tree, which bears a Fruit bigger then in any part of *Asia*. The Nut is about the bigness of a Man's Head, in shape like a *Coco-nut*; the Shell is very hard, and being open'd, the Pulp within is as white as Snow, having a tast like our Almonds; and every one of the Fruits contains about two glassfuls of Liquor, very refreshing and pleasing to the Palate. The *Gogavier*, very much resembles our Lawrel, of which there are two sorts; the one bears a Plum, green without and red within: but the Fruit of the other Tree, which is in much more esteem, is yellowish without and white within, the top of the Fruit being like a small Nofegay: the Pulp is full of small Kernels, less then those of a Pomegranate; and if they be eaten before they are ripe they bind the belly, whereas being eaten when they are come to full maturity they work a contrary effect. Formerly this Fruit was not known in the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, but after the *Portugals* seated themselves at *Macao*, they carri'd several Plants thither, so that now the Fruit is grown very common. The *Papager* bears a Fruit which very much resembles a small Melon, the tast whereof is very delicious. The *Arager* grows upright and streight, like the Mast of a Ship,

Ship, bearing no Branches but at the top, which makes it appear like a Crown. The Fruit which it produces is like a Nutmeg, but a little more round. The People break this Nut, and bruising it together with *Betlè* leaves, mix both with a little Chalk, and make use of the Powder to keep their Teeth clean, to dye their Lips of a Vermilion colour, and to keep their Breath sweet.

They have but two sorts of Figs, the one like ours, and the other like those which are call'd *Adam's Figs*, as long as a Man's finger.

There is also another Tree, very like our *Willow*, which they call the *Powder Tree*, because that of the Wood they make Charcoal, and of the Coal a Powder which they make use of in their Wars.

The *Jambager* is another Tree, that grows very high, which bears a Fruit about the bigness of a Citrul-Cucumber, the Pulp whereof is full of Kernels like a Granate, very cooling and pleasant, and very frequently eaten in the Season of heat.

The High-ways are also planted with Trees on both sides for the convenience of Travellers: And there are some of these Trees so big that two or three thousand men may stand under them, like that at *Ormus*, or *Bandar Abassz*, by me describ'd in my Relations of *Persia*, and of which many other Travellers have made mention. When the Branches of these Trees are about ten or twelve foot long, there issue forth other little Branches which turn downward, and by little and little descending to the ground, take root and afterwards become as it were so many Pillars to support the *Master-Branches*. There are some of the *Master-Branches* three hundred Paces long, which are supported by these outgrowing Branches at the distance of every ten or twelve foot. The Fruit is of the bigness of one of our great Nuts, the Shell whereof is red, containing within nothing but a Kernel like a grain of Millet. The Rere Mice feed upon 'em, and also make their Nests in the trees. These Rere-mice are as big as a good Pullet, insomuch that their Wings are above a foot and a half long. They never light upon the tree like other Birds, but you shall see them all the day long hanging at the branches of the trees, fasten'd by their Claws to the tree with their heads downward. Upon every Wing
they

they have seven as it were little Hooks or Claws, so that being shot, they never fall to the ground, but remain fixed to the branches, that at a distance you would take them to be some great Pears that hung upon the tree. They are accounted a great dainty among the *Portugals*, who leave their Pullets to eat them. 'Tis true that their Flesh is very white, and when they are young they are a delicate sort of Diet. I happen'd to eat of them two or three times with the *Portugals*, who thought they had oblig'd me with a great dainty; and had I not known what they were, I should have taken them for Pullets. And now I am talking of the Delicacies of the Country, I will tell you of one sort of Dyet which is very singular. This Food is the Nest of a certain Bird which is no where to be found, but in the four Islands that lie upon the Coast of *Cochinchina*, and of which you have the Figures in the Table *A, B, C, D*. These Birds are about the bigness of a Swallow; and build their Nests in such a manner, that they are neither too close compacted, nor altogether transparent; they are like an Onion compos'd of several rings and envelopings; that compose a Nest of a certain sort of *Gunim*, which is steep'd in warm water, and mix'd with all the Sawces which are made both for Fish and Flesh. It is transported all over *India* and into *Holland* for Curiosity's sake. You would believe in eating those Meats which are season'd therewith, that those Nests were compos'd of all the Spices in the Orient. I have not only brought this Diet into *France*, and presented of it to several Persons of Quality, but I have also my Vouchers for the truth of what I relate, several of my Friends who have brought it from *Holland*, among the rest *M. de Villermont*, whose Name is famous for his Travels into the *East-Indies*. He and all those that have eat thereof agree with me, that all the Spices of the *East* put together, do not give that effectual relish and savour as these Nests do, to the Meats and Dishes wherein they are us'd.

Near to these four Islands, where these Birds Nests are found, are five others mark'd in the Map 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. In these five Islands are such infinite number of *Tortoises*, and such excellent Food, that the *Tunquineses* and *Cochinchineses* do not believe they have entertain'd their Friends at a Banquet as they ought to do, till the *Tortoises* are brought in. Those

two Nations pickle up great quantities of them, and send them abroad, which is a vast trade among them; and indeed the chiefest occasion of the Wars between them is, because the *Cochinchineses* do all they can to hinder the *Tunquineses* to fish for them, alledging that those Seas and Islands belong to them. Neither is the Meat but the Shell also of great esteem, and one of the greatest Commodities for Trade in *Asia*.

Tunquin also affords great store of *Anana's* and Orange trees, of which there are of two sorts: the one that bears a Fruit no bigger then an *Abricot*; the other bigger then those of *Portugal*: both alike in tast, and being to be gather'd from the tree for six months together. They have also two sorts of Citrons, the one yellow, the other green; but both the one and the other so tart and sow'r, that they cannot be eaten without offence to the Stomach. Nevertheless, the Juyce is made use of as we do here of *Aqua fortis*, to cleanse Copper, Tin, and Iron, before we gild those Metals, as also for Tinctures, especially those of Silk. They are also made use of for Lyes to whiten Linnen, and to take out Spots. Through all the Territories of the *Great Mogul* they make use of this Juyce of Citrons to whiten their Calicuts; whereby they make them sometimes so white that they dazle the sight.

They make great quantities of Silk in the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, of which both rich and poor make themselves Garments. The *Hollanders*, who thrust themselves in every where, where there is any hope of gain, carry off such a quantity every year, that it is now become the chiefest part of that Commodity which they carry to *Japon*; whereas before they fetch'd their Commodities from *Persia*, *Bengala*, or *China*.

As for sweet smelling Flow'rs, the *Tunquineses* have but one sort, which they call the Flow'r of *Bague*. It grows like a large Nosegay, and the Branches of the Shrub that bear it, spread themselves crawlingly upon the ground. As they have great store of Sugar, so they eat very much, while it is yet in the Cane, not having the true Art to refine it: and that which they do grossly refine, they make into little Loaves weighing about half a pound. They eat very much, making use of it always after Meals to help digestion.

Through

Through the whole Kingdom are neither Lions, Affes, nor Sheep; but the Forests are full of Tigers, Harts, and Apes, and the Fields are full of Beeves, Cows, and Hogs. As for Hens, Ducks, and Turtles, they are not to be number'd, which is the general Provision for their Festivals. Their Horses are very well shap'd; of which there are always five or six hunder d in the King's Stables; He also keeps the same number of Elephants, of which some are for the Service of his House, the rest bred for the Wars. These Elephants are of a prodigious bigness, neither are there any so tall nor so nimble in any part of *Asia*; for they will bow themselves, and stoop so low, that you may get upon their backs without help. They have no Cats, but they have Dogs that serve for the same purpose, and will watch all night to kill the Rats and Mice, which are very large and very troublesome. Very few Birds are to be seen in the Air; which toward the evening grows duskish, by reason of those vast number of Gnats that get into the Houses in the night time and hinder people from sleeping, not only by the noise which they make, but with their continual stinging; which is one of the greatest inconveniencies of the Country. For remedy whereof in some measure, an hour before they go to sleep they take the Husk or Chaff of the Rice, which flies from the Rice when it is beaten, and strew it upon a small Fire in a Fire-shovel, and so let it smok, and by that means they kill or drive those Flies away. Besides this, they cover the Bed with a Pavilion or Tent that trails upon the ground, made like a Net with very small holes to let in the Air. But notwithstanding all the prevention can be us'd, they will be about a man when he rises iⁿ the morning. But there is yet a far greater inconvenience in this Country, which proceeds from the infinite numbers of white Emmets, which though they are but little, have teeth so sharp, that they will eat down a wooden Post in a short time. And if great care be not taken in the places where you lock up your Bales of Silk, in four and twenty hours they will eat through a Bale, as if it had been saw'd in two in the middle. Several of them have fallen from the Cieling into my Neck, where they rais'd Blisters upon the Skin, which presently fall again being wash'd with cold Water.

I have told you that Hens and Ducks are infinitely numerous in *Tunquin*; I will now tell you how they preserve the Eggs of these Creatures, which they will keep for two or three years together without being spoil'd. They salt them, and to make them take salt, they fill a Vessel full of Water, and throw a good quantity of Salt into it. If the Egg sink to the bottom, the Pickle is not good; then they throw in more Salt, till they find that the Eggs swim. The Pickle being thus made, they take Ashes, and make them up into a Past with this Pickle: and in this Past they enclose every Egg by it self, and then wrap it up in a leaf of an Herb, not unlike one of our Pear-tree leaves, but much larger, and then put the Eggs into Earthen Pots close cover'd: after which manner they keep their Eggs for two or three years together.

In other parts of the *Indies* where there is great store of Oyl, as in the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*, the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, and *Arochan*, they put their Eggs into great Earthen Pots well varnish'd, and then fill the Vessel with an Oyl which is made of a small Seed like Rape-seed. For as for Sallad Oyl, after you are once pass'd *Aleppo*, you see no more Olive-trees over all *Asia*, but only in one place of *Persia* near *Casbin*, where between the Mountains lies a little Valley, about a League long and half a League broad, full of Olive-trees, but they make but very little Oyl, preserving the Olives only to eat. But to return to the Eggs; they are the chief Provision which they eat a Ship-board. But the Eggs which are preserv'd in Salt are preferr'd much before those that are kept in Oyl; because that in using the first, there is no need of carrying Salt to Sea, or of boiling Salt with their Rice. When they eat them, they boil them till they are hard, and with every mouthful of Rice they eat a Pea's bigness of Egg, which is as good and better then Salt with their Rice. As to what remains, there are neither Mines of Gold nor Silver in the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, neither do they Coin any Money.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Riches, Trade, and Money of the Kingdom of Tunquin.

THE chief Riches of the Country of *Tunquin* consist in the great quantity of Silks which they sell to the *Hollanders*, and other Foreigners, and in their *Lignum Aloes*. Of which there is some worth a thousand Crowns the Pound, according to its goodness and oyliness. There is some that is not worth above three Crowns, but it is dry and good for nothing but to make Cabinets, or Beads to hang about Womens Necks. All the *Mahumetans*, especially such as let their Beards grow, make great account of this Wood; and when they give a Visit, they presently bring a little Chafing-dish, and cast a small piece of this Wood upon the Coals, which yields a smoak and pleasing mist; with which they perfume their Beards, at the same time lifting up their hands to Heaven, and crying, *Elhemed Allah*, or *God be thanked*. If the Wood be oily, the bigness of a Pea will serve to throw upon the fire, which being a little moisten'd in Water, will yield as much smoak as a dry piece as big as a Man's fist. Which is the reason, that if it be oily and good it wants no price. One of the chief Presents, as I have observ'd in another part of this Book, which the *Portugals* of *Goa* sent to the Emperor of *Japon*, was a piece of *Lignum Aloes*, six foot long, and two round. It cost 40000 *Pardo's* or 54000 *Livres*.

It is so much the more pleasure and profit to trade with the People of *Tunquin*, by how much the more faithful and frank they are in their dealing then the *Chineses*, who will deceive you if they can; so that it is a hard thing to be too cunning for them, as I have often found by experience. When you have sold them any Commodity, and they find that their Bargain is not very advantageous, their general way of getting off is this: As they have generally three sorts of Reals, one sort that is full weight, others which are light, four, others eight *per Cent*. if they have no mind to stand to their bargain, they offer to pay you for your Goods

in light Reals, which they have clipt themselves, and so you are deceiv'd. There are no such People for Trade in the World: they refuse to deal in nothing, even in old Shoes, and if you will sell them but one of them too, they'll buy it, without ever enquiring why you will not sell the other. But for those of *Tunquin* they are more blunt and plain in their dealing, so that it is a pleasure to have to deal with them. I have told you, there are neither Mines of Gold or Silver in *Tunquin*, neither do they Coin Money there. So that in Trade they make use of certain Lingots of Gold, as they are brought out of *China*, some of which amount to 300 Livres of our Money, others to six hundred. They also make use of Bars of Silver as they are brought from *Japon*. As for small Payments they either cut the large Bars into small pieces, to which purpose they have their Scales, like our *Stelleers*; or else they pay in Foreign Coin, which are the Reals of *Spain* generally. This Gold and Silver is brought from *China*, and *Japon*, in lieu of those vast quantities of Silk which are exported out of the Country, which with Musk and *Lignum Aloes* are the chief Riches of the Kingdom.

C H A P. V.

*Of the Strength of the Kingdom of Tunquin
by Sea and Land.*

They who have written before me concerning the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, have spoken largely of its Forces both by Sea and Land, and allow it a prodigious number both of Souldiers and Galleys. They write that the Forces which were usually wont to meet at the Rendezvouz were 12000 Horse, 2000 Elephants, as well to carry the King's and the Nobilities Tents and Baggage, as for the Service of the War, 300000 Foot, and 300 Galleys. And in regard the Kingdom is well stor'd with Provision and Ammunition, that in time of War the whole Army exceeds 500000 Men. But the number which my Brother saw

saw in the year 1649, when the King was preparing to make War against the King of *Cochinchina*, for certain Ships which the *Cochinchineses* had taken from the *Tunquineses*: though the Quarrel was taken up by certain Embassadors which the King of *Cochinchina* sent to the King of *Tunquin*, to whom the former made satisfaction.

The Army that was then prepar'd to march upon this Expedition was compos'd of 8000 Horse, 94 thousand Foot, and 722 Elephants; 130 for the War, and the rest to carry the Tents and Baggage of the King and the Nobility; and 318 Galleys and Barks, very long and narrow, with Oars and Sails; and this was that which my Brother saw. The Condition of the Souldiery is very toilsom and laborious, and of little advantage in the Kingdom of *Tunquin*. For they are all their life time so ti'd and engag'd to the Service of the Wars, that though they are capable of other Labours for the support of their Families, they are not permitted to undertake it. Those days that they are not upon the Guard, they are oblig'd to attend their Captains where ever they go, and two days in a week they are compell'd to Exercise with their Bows and Arrows in their presence. Their Companies consist of a hundred or a hundred and thirty Men; and they of each Company that have made the best shot, have one of them two Months Wages, the other one, which is paid them in Rice. He that makes the worst shot, next time he mounts the Guard, is oblig'd to stand Centinel double his time. All the Captains look upon it as a great piece of glory to have their Souldiers Arms and Weapons neat and bright. If they find any rust upon them, they sconce them eight days Wages for the first fault, and for the second they are very severely chastis'd. As for those that serve in the Galleys, they are entertain'd and list'd proportionably. And sometimes the Captains send their Souldiers aboard for some days, that they may learn to row. For it is one of the chiefest Pastimes of the Kings of *Tunquin* to see the Mock-fights of the Galleys. When he has a mind to delight himself with this Divertisment, the King, with some part of his Court, removes to one of his fair Palaces, that stands upon one of the largest Rivers in his Country; and it is a great Honour for any of the Captains whose Souldiers carry the Victory. Now as the Victory is only got by the
force

force of the Oars, it happens sometimes that there are some Souldiers who strain themselves so hard, that they fall down dead with the Oar in their hands : for the King is the only Judge of the Combat. Wherein the pleasure that he takes is such, that he sends an Elephant to the Captain that obtains the Victory, and gives him three Months Wages besides. If any Souldier chance to die in this Exercise, his Widow or his Heirs have two years Pay. But notwithstanding all their pain and labour, their Wages are so small, that they are not able to maintain their Wives and Children. But in regard they Marry very young in this Country, the Wives as well of the Souldiers as of all the meaner sort of people, take care to learn some Trade besides, that they may be able to maintain their Families. The Captains also have their work prepar'd for them. For they are oblig'd to look after the King's Elephants, and to manage them for the Wars, and so to breed them, that they may not be afraid of Wild-fire, or any other Artificial Fires : as also to build places all along the Rivers, for the Galleys to ride shelter'd in, when they can no longer live out at Sea. All these Officers and Captains, and Lords of the Court, which are generally call'd *Mandarins*, have but four days in a Month to divert themselves, two at the first change of the Moon, and two at the full.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Manners and Customs of the People of the Kingdom of Tunquin.

THe People of *Tunquin* are naturally mild and peaceful, submitting easily to reason, and condemning the Transports of Choler. They esteem the Manufactures of strange Countries far beyond those of their own; though they are not very curious of seeing any other Countries but those where they were born; and where, as they say, they always desire to live, to honour the Memory of their Ancestors. They have a tone in speaking, naturally

rally soft and pleasing ; happy memories, and in their Language, which is very florid, they use several apposite Comparisons. They have good Poets among them, and People that love Learning ; in which respect they are no way inferior to the *Chineses*, their Neighbours.

The *Tunquineses*, as well Men as Women, are for the most part well proportion'd, of an Olive Complexion, very much admiring the whiteness of the *Europeans*. Their Noses and Faces are not so flat as those of the *Chineses*, as being generally better made. Their Hair is very black, which they usually wear as long as it will grow, being very careful in combing it. The Common People plait it in tresses, and tie it like a great Roll upon the top of their Heads. But the Nobility, Men of Law, and Souldiers, tie their Locks about their Necks, that they may not flutter in their Faces. They do not believe their Teeth to be handsome, till they have made them as black as jet ; and they suffer their Nails to grow ; the longest being accounted the fairest.

Their Habit is grave and modest, being a long Robe that reaches down to their heels, much like that of the *Japonneses*, without any distinction of Sex. This Habit is bound about at the waist with a Girdle of Silk, interwoven with Gold and Silver, the Workmanship whereof is alike on both sides. As for the Souldiers, their upper Garments reach no farther then their Knees ; only their Breeches reach down to the mid Leg, without either Hose or Shoes.

The vulger sort of People are altogether slaves for one part of the year. For unless they be the Citizens of the Capital City, where the King keeps his Court, all the other Handicrafts of what Trade soever, as Joyners, Carpenters, Locksmiths, Masons, and the like, are oblig'd every year to work three Months at the King's Palace ; and two Months, or Moons more (For the *Tunquineses* reckon their Months by the Moon) for the *Mandarins*, or great Lords. The rest of the year is for themselves, all which time they have liberty to work for the support of their own Family. This Service in their Language is call'd *Viecquan*, or the Condition of a Slave. But they are liable to other drudgeries worse then those before mention'd ; as to lop Trees, with which they chiefly feed their Elephants. This is a severe days work, to which they were condemn'd by the great Grandfather of

the King that now reigns, after he had put an end to the Civil Wars that turmoil'd his Kingdom, and that he had brought his rebellious Subjects to submit themselves. They had occasion'd him a great deal of trouble, and in regard he could not subdue them without a great hazard of his Army, his Council advis'd him to famish them; but he rather chose to give them their Lives, and to condemn them and their Posterity to this laborious Service, of which he might in time reap the benefit.

I have told you elsewhere that the *Tunquineses* take great delight to live upon the Rivers, which are there free from Crocodiles and all other dangerous Animals, which haunt the Waters of *Nile* and *Ganges*. Where we are to observe, that these Rivers overflow their Banks every year, after the Rains are fall'n, with that terrible violence, that many times they carry away whole Towns and Villages, at what time a good part of the Kingdom looks like a Sea, resembling the lower *Egypt* under Water upon the Inundation of *Nile*.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Marriages of the Tunquineses, and their severity toward Adulteresses.

THE *Tunquineses* cannot Marry without the consent of the Father and Mother, or if they be dead, without the allowance of their nearest Kindred. They must also have the permission of the Judge or Governour of the place where the Marriage is to be made, for the obtaining of which they must give him some Present. But in regard they were wont to exact upon the poor people more than they were able to give them, so that many Marriages were disappointed, to the great damage of the Public; the King, who reign'd in the year 1639, being inform'd of these Extortions, and their ill Consequences, set forth a Law to regulate those Abuses, and to curb the Authority of the Governours. He order'd that the young Man who was desirous to Marry, should pay no more than such a Sum, according

to the proportion of his Estate, amounting to one or two fourths *per Cent.* and that they that were not worth above a hundred Crowns should pay nothing. Now in regard the Common People, both Men and Women, are naturally laborious, all that the Maids can get they preserve for their Portions, and to buy them two or three handsome Garments, with a Neck-lace of Coral or yellow Amber, and a certain number of Beads, to garnish their Locks; which they suffer to hang down upon their Backs, accounting the beauty of their Hair to consist in the length.

There is no Wedding kept without a great Feast; and they must be very poor when the Feast lasts not above three days; for sometimes they junket for nine days together. The next day after the Wedding the Bridgroom calls the Bride his Sister, and she calls the Bridegroom Brother. The Law of the Land permits the Man to divorce his wife when he pleases, which they do many times for very slight causes. But the Woman has not the same Priviledge: or at least, if she desire a separation, it is much more difficult to obtain; and the occasion must be very notorious. The *Tunquineses* say that this Law was made to keep the Women in subjection, and to oblige them to be respectful to their Husbands. When the Husband desires this separation, the Ceremony is this. You must know that many of the Eastern People never touch their Victuals with their hands, but make use of two little sticks about six inches long, gilt and varnish'd, which serve them instead of Forks. The Husband then, when he goes about to repudiate his Wife, takes one of his own sticks, and one of his Wife's, and having broken them, they take each one half, and sow it up in a piece of Silk, in which they keep it. Then the Man is bound to restore the Woman what she brought with her, and to keep the Children which they had between them. But these Divorces are not half so frequent as formerly.

The Laws are also very rigorous against Adulteresses. So that if a woman accus'd of this crime be convicted thereof, she is cast to an Elephant bred up to this purpose, who presently throws her up into the Air with his Trunk, and when she comes to the ground, tramples her under his feet, till he can perceive no life in her.

While my Brother was at the Court at *Tunquin*, he was a

witness of the severe Punishment, to which a Princess was condemn'd, for being taken in the Act with a certain Prince. It is the Custom in the *East*, when a Prince dies, to shut up in the most private and retir'd part of all his Palace all the women which he made use of in his life time. There they are allow'd two Maids to attend them, they eat alone, and see no person living any more to the very day of their deaths. I cannot tell by what means one of the Princes of the blood had got a view of one of the deceased King his Uncle's wives; but being desirous to see her again, and to overcome all difficulties that oppos'd him, and to deceive the Guards that watch'd the Doors, he made use of a slight not easily discover'd. For you must know, that in the Kingdom *Tunquin*, as in all the Kingdoms of *Asia*, in the Houses of the Kings and other great Lords, the Kitchen is usually separated from the House, and that the Garden is between them; so that for the better carrying the Meat from one place to another, the Servants make use of a kind of Flasket, or rather Iron Chest. And to keep the Meat warm, the Dishes are supported by little sticks laid athwart, about an inch distant one from another, under which is an Iron Plate with holes pierc'd quite through, about half a foot above another, which makes the bottom of the Chest; between which Plates they put lighted Coals, to keep the Meat warm. These Chests being to be carri'd by two men, the *Tunquinese* Prince plaid his game so well, that he was put into one of these Chests wherein the Princesses Meat was wont to be carri'd up into her Apartment. But he was not there many days before the thing was discover'd. He was presently brought before the King, who caus'd him to have several weighty Chains to be put about his Neck and Waist, and upon his Hands and Leggs; and thus chain'd and manacled, he order'd him to be led about for five Months together, to be seen by the People. After that he was shut up in a close Prison, where he remain'd seven years, till the death of the King, whose Son coming to the Throne, set him at liberty, upon condition he should serve as a private Souldier upon the Frontiers of the Kingdom. As for the Princess she was shut up in a little Chamber upon the top of a Tow'r, where she remain'd twelve days without having any thing given her to eat or drink; after that the Chamber

was

was all uncover'd at the top, that the sun might come at her, and scorch her to death, and so she di'd in three days. The two Maids that serv'd her had a little more favour, for they were thrown to the Elephants, who presently trod them to death. The two Porters of the Chest, or Flasket, were ti'd to four small Gallies, by the two Hands, and two Leggs, and as they Row'd several ways were presently dismembred. Being at *Daca*, in the Kingdom of *Bengala*, I saw the same Justice done to a *Bramerè*, who would have betraid *Cha-Est-Can* to the King of *Arachan*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Visits, Feasts, and Pastimes of the Tunquineses.

AMong all the *Eastern* People the *Tunquineses* are the most sociable, and most frequently visit one another. Generally they make their Visits about Noon, in the hottest time of the day, and then every one walks with a Train suitable to his Condition. The Princes and *Mandarines* ride upon their Elephants, or else they are carri'd in a kind of Litter, where they may either sit or lie. Six Men carry it, and behind them follow six more to ease them by times. Their Train consists generally of fifty or sixty Persons; neither are they permitted to exceed that number. As for the ordinary Gentry, and Officers of the Court, they ride a Horse-back, not being allow'd above seven or eight Servants to attend them. They chew *Betlè* continually, as all the other *Asiaticks* do in such places where it is to be had. And when any one comes to visit another, it would be taken for a great affront, if at his taking leave, he should not be presented with a Box of *Betlè*, to take what he pleas'd.

The richer that Box is, the more Honour is given to the Person to whom the *Betlè* is presented: Insomuch that when a Prince is about to be marri'd, he usually sends three of these Boxes to his Spouse, of which I have seen some at
the

the Apartments of some of the Princes that came to the Court of the *Great Mogul*, which were worth above 4 or 500000 *Livres*: One shall be cover'd with Diamonds, another with Rubies and Pearls, another with Emraulds and Pearls, or else with other Jewels.

The *Tunquineses* take it for a great dishonour to have their Heads bare, which is only for Criminals, whom they cause to be shav'd so soon as they are taken. So that it is a difficult thing for a Criminal to escape the hands of Justice, for wherever they go, when they find that a man has no Hair, he is taken and carri'd to the Governour, who causes him to be nail'd to a Cross immediately.

They sit cross legg'd, after the manner of the *Asiatic* People. At great mens Houses, in the Halls, where they receive their Visits, there is as it were an *Alcove*, with a kind of a Bedsted rais'd about a foot from the ground. It is cover'd with a very fine Mat, made of little Reeds bound together, as it were with fine thread. For it is not the Custom to spread Carpets upon the Floors, as in other Countries of *Asia*. Not that the deerness hinders them from making use of them, for these Mats cost them more then a fine *Persian* or *Indian* Carpet would do, but because they are cooler to sit upon, and because the *Punies* do not get so easily into them. Being at *Bantam* I bought one of these Mats of a *Tunquinese*, which was admir'd for its fineness. It was nine Ells square, and as even and as soft as Velvet. With these Mats they cover the Beds or Couches, upon which the *Mandarins*, or *Princes*, and the Nobility which accompany them, seat themselves round the Chamber, every one having one Cushion under him, and another at his Back.

As for their Diet the *Tunquineses* are not very curious. The Common People are contented with Rice boil'd in water, and dri'd Fish, or salted Eggs. For as for Flesh they eat none but at their Festivals. The great Lords are serv'd every day with Flesh and Fish, but their Cooks know not what belongs to bak'd Meats. Otherwise they are more neat in their Kitchens and Chambers then we, only they make no use either of Napkins or Table-cloaths. Whatever is set before them to eat, is serv'd in little Plates, not so big as our Trenchers, being made of wood lacker'd with all sorts of Flow'rs, like the Cabinets which are brought from *Japan*.

All

All these Plates are brought up, rang'd in order, in a large Voyder, lacker'd like the Plates. Usually the Voyder holds ten or twelve Plates, and the Meat is cut in little pieces, about the bigness of a Hazle Nut. They make use neither of Spoons, nor Knives, nor Forks, but only of those little Sticks, of which I have made mention in the foregoing Chapter, never touching their Meat with their fingers.

When there are several sitting at the Table, either at their ordinary Meals, or upon some Festival, they account it a great piece of Manners to be silent; or if they have a desire to Discourse, they alway allow the Eldest the honour of beginning, bearing a great respect to them that are aged. But the Youngest, at the Table, is never permitted to begin the Discourse. They wash their Hands, their Mouths, and Faces before they sit down, but never after Meals. And when they desire to know whether every one has had his fill, they ask him whether he have eaten his Rice, according to the Custom of the Ancient Fathers in Scripture, who, by Bread, meant the whole Repast. Neither is it a Custom among them to ask one another how they do? but how many Measures of Rice he eat for his Dinner, and whether he eat with an Appetite. This is a general Custom among all the Idolatrous *Indians*, unless in the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*, where they eat not Rice only, but Bread, and there they ask in civility how much Rice they boil'd, and how much Meal they bak'd for Bread; for the more he eats, the better in health they think a man is.

Among all the Pastimes of the *Tunquineses* there are none wherein they take so much delight as in Comedies, which are only Acted in the Night-time; but those which are presented the day that they first behold the new Moon are the best. They last from Sun-setting to Sun-rising, and they are set out with beautiful Decorations and Machines, very pleasing to behold. They are excellently well skill'd in representing the Sea and Rivers, and making a shew of Sea-fights, and Combats between Galleys and Barks, though they have seldom more than eight Actors, Men and Women. The places appointed for these fights, are great Halls, the third part whereof the Theater takes up, the rest being fill'd with Benches for the Spectators. Upon each side of the Theater is a Box very sumptuously set out, reserv'd for the King,

King when he pleases to come. The Actors and Actresses are very magnificently clad. The dress for the Womens heads being a kind of Miter or Diadem, which exceedingly becomes them, from the hinder part whereof two Ribonds, three fingers broad, hang down below their waists. Both the one and the other Act their parts very perfectly, and, according to their manner, observe an exact time in their Dancing.

At one of the corners of the Hall sit the two Judges of the Comedy, one of whom beats time upon a Brass Drum. Their other ordinary Pastimes, especially for the Lords and *Mandarins*, are Fishing and Hunting, though they take more pleasure in the former, by reason of the plenty of Fish which their Rivers afford them. But, as I said before, they follow these sports only upon the days that are permitted them, as being better husbands of their time than we, not sparing any part of it from business. So that they who at the beginning of that little knowledge which we had of these People, wrote that their Manners and Customs were wild and barbarous, were misinform'd. For as there is no reason to doubt of the truth of what I affirm, and what others have confirm'd by other Relations, we may well conculde from what I have said, That all the Duties of Civil Society and Politeness are not confin'd within our *Europe*; but that the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, anciently a part of *China*, still retains the good Government and Civility of the *Chineses* themselves.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Learned Men in the Kingdom of Tunquin.

Certain it is, that the *Tunquineses* have a very great inclination for Learning, and that they apply themselves to their Studies with diligence and success: for that they cannot be advanc'd without it to the Offices and Dignities in the Kingdom. I do not here, by Learning, mean the understanding of the Languages of our Learned Men

Men of *Europe*, which are altogether unknown to the Eastern People, and much less the Philosophy of *Aristotle*, of which they never so much as heard. But we mean the knowledge of the Laws of their Country, by means whereof they obtain the charges of Judicature; the *Mathe-maticks*, and particularly *Astronomy*, to which all the Orientals have a great inclination, as being great observers of the Stars, by whose assistance they flatter themselves to be able to foretel things to come. The *Tunquineses* are also passionate lovers of *Music* and *Poetry*, as being great admirers of *Comedy* and *Tragedy*, of which those two Sciences are the main Composition; so that the Musicians and Actors of *Tunquin* are accounted the best in the whole Eastern part of the World.

That you may acquire Nobility by Learning, in your Youth, you must pass through three degrees, of the *Synde*, the *Doucan*, and the *Tansi*, from which degree you may ascend to that of the Nobility.

To attain the first degree, it behoves the Youth of *Tunquin* to apply themselves for eight years together to their Studies, and that very close, to enable themselves for the Office of a Notary, Proctor, and Advocate, to which there is nothing more conducing then to speak Eloquently in public. At the end of eight years, they are examin'd concerning the duty of those Employments; and if any one fail to give an Answer to the Questions propounded, he is sent back again as incapable to obtain any Employment for the future, or to study any longer. For those that acquit themselves well of their Examination, which is very rigorous, their Names are set down in a Register, and presented to the King, who first grants them the liberty to take upon them the Title of *Synde*, and then if it be their aim to enjoy the Quality of *Doucan*, they are commanded by the *Tansi's* to study *Music*, *Astrology*, and *Poesie*, not only to be able to be judge of it, but also to perform themselves upon occasion. For to be good judges of *Comedy*, which is a great Honour among them, it behoves them to be both good Comedians and Musicians. Nor indeed is there any Pastime more frequent then that of the Theater in this Country; for there is never any solemn Festival among them, which is not accompany'd and set

E
forth

forth with Artificial Fire-works, in making whereof these People are exquisite; after which they have their Comedies, with Machines, and change of Scenes in every Act. Besides this, their Actors have a prodigious memory, so that let the part be never so long, they never make use of Prompters to assist them, as we do in *Europe*.

They that will learn the *Mathematicks*, must make their own Instruments themselves, and spend five years in this study. They are examin'd every year, and if they fail to answer such Questions as are ask'd them, for the first four they are pardon'd; but at the end of the five years, if upon the grand Examination, they fail to answer the Questions demanded them by the *Tanfi's*, they are utterly degraded; whereas if they satisfy their Examinors, they are permitted the Name and Dignity of *Doucan*. After thirteen years thus spent, before they can arrive to the degree of a *Tanfi*, they must spend four years more in learning to write and read the *Chinese* Character to such a certain number of Words. For the life of a Man would not suffice to learn to write and read the *Chinese* quite through. The reason is, because that as to this particular, it is not in *China* as in other Nations, where one Word is compos'd of several Letters. The *Chineses* for every Word have a different Figure, all which Figures are very numerous, as you may easily conjecture. By the by let me tell you, that these Figures are made with small Pencils, and that the *Chineses* make use of a certain Ink, which is made up into a Paste, and so moisten'd in Water as you make use of it. They have also another sort of Colour for certain Words. But they cannot make use of Pens, as our *Europeans*, which are made of Quils; nor of those of other Eastern People, which are made of small redish brown Reeds, the best of which grow in certain Marshes in the Kingdom of *Pegu* and *Arachan*.

But to return to the Students of *Tunquin*, they are also oblig'd to understand the Laws and Customs of the *Chineses*, as well as their own; and the last four years being at an end, the last and great Examination is made in the great place, within the Enclosure of the Palace of *Tunquin*, which is a stately Marble structure. There the King is present, with the Princes and great Lords of the Court, the *Mand-*

rins

rins for Learning, and all the *Tanfi's*; and many also come on purpose from distant Provinces to the Solemnity. Some Relations of *Tunquin* have been a little too ridiculous in this particular, asserting extravagantly, that sometimes there are above 30 or 40000 Students present at these Examinations; but by what I could learn from my Brother, or gather by that discourse which I have had with the Natives, the number of Students never exceeds three thousand. There are in the place nine Scaffolds set up; of which the one is for the King and Princes, the other for the Examiners, and those that are to be Examin'd: And for the better hearing what is said, the Scaffolds are built like an Amphitheater. But whereas there are eight days spent in this Examination, the King and the *Mandarins* are never there but only the two first days. The last day all the Names of them who have been Examin'd, as well they who have answer'd well, as of them that have falter'd, are left in the Hands of the sixteen chief *Manderins*, who are as it were sixteen Counsellors of State, and then it is at the King's pleasure to favour whom he thinks fit, of those who have not given full satisfaction to the Questions propounded to them. As for those who were found very ignorant, they are degraded with shame, and there is no more said of them. All those Names are usually written upon large Tables; set up at the Gate of the King's Palace for eight days together, to the end, that all the People may know who are receiv'd into the Rank of Nobility, and who not.

The eight days being pass'd, they are all to appear again upon the same Scaffolds, where in the view of all the World, they who have had the misfortune to have falter'd in their Examinations, are dismiss'd as unworthy of any Employment: while they who have behav'd themselves worthy of approbation, are honour'd with a Vest of Violet Satin, which they presently put on, and then take upon them the Name of *Tanfi's*. Then they have given them a List of the Towns and Villages, where they are to receive the Rents which the King allows them; wherein however they have not an equal share, some being allow'd more, some less, according to their merit, or the favour of the Prince. Presently they send notice to the places assign'd them of the

time, at which they intend to be there : and then all the Inhabitants come forth to meet them, in Honour of their Dignity, with all sorts of Music, and a Guilded *Branquar*, carried by eight Men. There they are permitted to stay three Months to divertize themselves, and for their own recreation. After that they return to Court, to instruct themselves in the affairs of the Kingdom, and the King's House, and to perfect themselves in the knowledge of those things, which is the way to obtain the Dignity of a *Mandarin*. All Embassadours who are sent to the Princes adjoining, especially to the *Chineses*, are chosen out of these *Tanfi's*, among whom they always make choice of the ablest, and not of the richest, the King allowing them sufficient to maintain their Port, and defray the expences of the Embassy.

C H A P. X.

Of their Physicians, and the Diseases of the Tunquineses.

THe Physicians belonging to the Kingdom of *Tunquin* do not make it their business much to study Books; spending their Youth in searching after the nature and qualities of the Roots and Simples, and how to apply them according to the nature of the Distemper. But more particularly they apply themselves to the beating of the Pulse, and its diversity of Measure, by which they chiefly pretend to understand the cause of the Disease, and what Remedy to make use of for cure. And therefore when they go to feel a Pulse, they feel it in several parts of the Body; and according to the diversity of the part, and the beating, they judge of the quality of the Distemper. Therefore upon their first coming, they feel the Patient in three places, first upon their right sides, and secondly upon their left. By the Pulse which they feel upon the wrist of the right hand, they guess of the condition of the Lungs; by that which they feel upon the Vein of the Arms, where gene-

generally People are let Blood, they guess at the Distempers of the Stomach, and the Region of the Kidneys. The Pulse of the left Wrist discovers to them the condition of the Heart: By that in the Veins of the left Arm, where usually they let Blood, they are inform'd of the estate of the Liver. By the Pulses of the Temples, both right and left, they give a more exquisite judgment of the Kidneys. They are very careful to count how many times a Pulse of a sick Person beats in the time of one Respiration; and according to these several Pulses, they tell you which part of the Body is particularly distemper'd, whether the Heart, the Liver, or the Lungs; or whether the Distemper proceed from any outward cause, as from Cold, Sadness; or any other disorderly Passion.

They never make use of any other Remedies but of Herbs and Roots, which they choose themselves; there being no distinction among them of *Apothecary* and *Physician*. These Herbs they mingle sometimes with a little Ginger, which they boyl in Water, and give the Decoction, being strain'd, to the Patient. They have very good Receipts for the Purples, Epilepsie, and several other Diseases which are accounted incurable in *Europe*. They make use of *China* Ink to stop a Dysentery, and for the cure of Wounds. When the Sea Ebbs from the shoar upon these Coasts, they find upon the Sand a little small kind of Crabs, which dye immediately, and by the heat of the Sun, which is there extraordinary, become as hard as a Stone in a short time; these the *Tunquinese* Physicians beat to Powder, and give to their Patients in Dysenteries, and Feavers, sometimes in *Aqua Vitæ*, sometimes in plain Water. They mightily admire the Herb *Tea*, which comes from *China* and *Japan*; which latter Country produces the best. It is brought to them in Tin Pots close stop'd, to keep out the Air. When they would use it, they boyl a quantity of Water, according to the proportion they intend to use, and when the Water seeths, throw a small quantity into it, allowing as much as they can nip between their Thumb and fore-Finger to a Glass. This they prescribe to be drank as hot as they can endure it, as being an excellent Remedy against the Headach, for the Gravel, and for those that are subject to the Gripping of the Guts; but then they order a little Ginger to

to be put into the Water when it boyls. At *Goa*, *Batavia*, and in all the *Indian* Factories, there are none of the *Euro-peans* who do not spend above four or five Leaves a day; and they are careful to preserve the boyl'd Leaf for an Evening Sallad, with Sugar, Vinegar, and Oyl. That is accounted the best *Tea* which colours the Water greenest; but that which makes the Water look Red, is little accounted of. In *Japan*. The King and great Lords, who drink *Tea*, drink only the Flower, which is much more wholsom, and of a tast much more pleasing. But the Price is much different, for one of our ordinary Beer Glasses is there worth a *French* Crown.

The most dangerou Distempers that befall the *Tunquineses*, most usually happen when the bad Air surprizes the People; for of a sudden it deprives them of their Speech, and then Death suddenly follows without a speedy Remedy. The best Remedy for this sudden Distemper is to mix some Counterpoison with *Aqua Vitæ* instead of Wine, and to let the Patient drink it as hot as he can. The Patient also must at the same time be rub'd with a Cloth dip'd in *Aqua Vitæ*, where Ginger has been boyl'd. This takes away the pains caus'd by cold Winds, and unwholsom Airs. Though some for the more speedy cure of these pains, lay the Patient upon a Bed made only of Girts, four Fingers distant one from the other; and then setting a Chafing-dish underneath, cause the sick Person to sweat in a Cloud of Frankincense, till the pain is gone, repeating the same thing Morning and Evening.

As for Blood-letting, it is by no means us'd in that Country. They make use of Fire, especially for the Purple-Feaver, a Disease so dangerous in *France*. For the cure of this, the Physitians of *Tunquin* take the Pith of a Reed, which they dry very well; dip it in Oyl, and set it on Fire: and then apply to every Purple Spot one of these lighted Wicks. The Spot will give a whif like a small Squib, and that's an infallible sign that the Venom is gone out of the body. This Remedy is seldom apply'd but in the night time, because the Spot does not appear so well in the day time. And the Physician must be very careful, that when this Venom flies out of the Patient's Body, it does not find a way into his own; for then there is no Remedy but

but Death. There are some Physicians that will prick the Purple Spot with a Needle, and let out the Pestilential Blood; after which they burn the part so prick'd, and then rub it with Ginger, not permitting their Patient to take the Air in 20 days after they are cur'd. While they are under cure, they drink nothing but Water, with Citron-peel boyl'd in it, and abstain from Flesh and Butter. They give them to eat Rice boyl'd in Water, and salt Fish; but the more they abstain from eating and drinking, the sooner they are cur'd. And indeed it is a wonderful thing to see the excellent effects of their Remedies in so short a time; for they have no lingring Distempers to hold them years together, as they do among us.

C H A P. XI.

*Of the Original, Government, and Policy, of
the Kingdom of Tunquin.*

IT is not above six hundred years since *Tunquin* was first govern'd by particular Kings, in regard it was anciently a part of the Dominion of the *Chineses*. What is reported of the first *Tunquineses*, That they were without Governours, and without Kings, is altogether fabulous, like to that which is related of a certain Infant of three years of Age, who appearing before a great Assembly of the People, exhorted them to free themselves from the power of the *Chineses*, who were their Oppressors. Upon which a lovely Horse miraculously appearing to the said Infant, he mounted the Horse, and immediately setting forward with those that were gather'd after him, as also others that appear'd as wonderfully to assist him, he set upon the *Chineses*, and defeated them in such manner, that they never durst venture after that to return any more to reconquer what they had lost. But the most certain truth of *Tunquin* History assures us, That for these six Centuries last past, it has been govern'd by six various Families. The first that assum'd the Title of King was a famous Robber, whose
Name

Name was *Din*, who having gather'd together a great Number of Malecontents, and Vagabonds, became so powerful and formidable through his own Valour, that after several bloody Battels gain'd, it was no difficult thing for him to seize upon the Throne. But he did not reign long in peace, for the most part of the People rebell'd against him; and in the first Battel that he fought, he lost his Life. However his own Party won the day; and having left two Sons, his eldest reigned three years; after whose death, the younger Brother rul'd in his stead, but dy'd soon after, neither of the Brothers leaving any issue behind them. After that the Kingdom was miserably distracted by several Civil Wars, till the weaker Party calling in the *Chineses* to their Assistance, became the most puissant. Then it was that a certain *Mandarin*, of the Family of *Lelequel*, was advanc'd to the Throne, who being a valiant and prudent Prince, restor'd tranquillity to the whole Kingdom. Who, when he saw himself Establish'd in peace, built that large Palace, which they, who have seen it, admire, as well for it's Circuit, as for its magnificent Structure, being all of Marble of divers Colours, both within and without. This King had but one Daughter, who soon after her Father's death, the better to secure herself, marry'd one of the most powerful *Mandarins* in the Country, of the House of *Tran*. But soon after, one of her Subjects rebelling against her, gave her battel, took her Prisoner, and put her to death. Having thus got the Power into his hands, the Rebel usurp'd the Throne; but nine years after, he was also slain in Battel by his own Subjects, who had call'd the *Chineses* to their Assistance. They being thus Masters of the Kingdom, held it for twenty years, and set Governours over every Province. But at length the *Mandarins* grew weary of their Oppression, because of the heavy Tributes which they laid upon the *Tunquineses*; so that a valiant Captain of the House of *Le*, having assembled a numerous Power together, gave the *Chineses* three Battels, and in every one overcame them. The *Chineses* thus expell'd out of *Tunquin*, the Conquerour seiz'd the Crown, and in his Family the Regal Government continu'd for above fourscore years. After which time, a great Lord, of the Family of *Marr*, which had formerly enjoy'd the Scepter,

to

to Revenge himself of an affront which the King had put upon him at Court, found a way to escape his hands, and being assisted by a great Number of discontented Persons, of which the best regulated Kingdoms are always full, and the *Chineses*, who always sought an opportunity to regain what they had lost, after a bloody Battel, he possess'd himself of the Kingdom, it being never known what became of his Predecessor. But this new King enjoy'd the Fruits of his Victory but a small while. For two years afterwards, a *Mandarin*, of the House of *Trim*, having espous'd the Daughter of another great Lord, openly declar'd War against his Sovereign, with a design utterly to extirpate the House of *Marr*. Unhappily for him, death put a stop to his designs, though he left two Sons behind him, able enough to have pursu'd his undertakings. But the eldest, naturally timorous, and fearing to engage himself in a dangerous War, voluntarily submitted himself to the King, who gave him the Government of a Province, and marry'd him to one of his Sister's Daughters. The younger Brother being a valiant Prince, and having his deceased Father's Army at his Devotion, though the King propos'd him great advantages, would give ear to nothing, but out of his ambition to Reign himself continu'd and successfully accomplish'd what his Father had begun. In the second Battel which he gave the King, who was there in person, he took him Prisoner, together with his Brother, who had submitted to him, and some few days after he put them both publicly to death at the head of his Army; the one as an unjust usurper of the Throne; the ether as a desertor, who had abandon'd his Father's Army, and so ill follow'd his intentions.

Now though as Victor he might easily have ascended the Throne, and tak'n upon him the Name and Title of King, yet he would not accept of any higher Title then that of General of the Army; and the better to Establish himself in his Authority, and to gain the affection of the People, he caus'd Proclamation to be made through all the Provinces of the Kingdom, that if there were any Prince of the House of *Le* yet remaining alive, he should shew himself, with full assurance that upon his appearing, he should be put into possession of the Kingdom. There was but one to be found,

F

who

who had been so closely pursu'd by the House of *Marr*, while it rul'd, that to save his Life he was forc'd to abscond himself in the Frontiers of the Kingdom, under the Habit of a private Soldier. The General was overjoy'd to find that there was yet a lawful Heir of the House of *Le* to be found, that he might place him upon the Throne. So that so soon as he was known to be of the Legitimate Race, all the Equipage and Attendance of a King was sent to him, with Order to all the Provinces as he pass'd along, to receive him as if he were already crown'd. The whole Army march'd two days march to meet the King, and brought him to *Checo*, the capital City of the Kingdom, where he was plac'd in the Throne of his Father, and with great Pomp proclaim'd King of *Tunquin*. But General *Trim*, who car'd not so much for the Royal Title, as the Royal Power; so order'd his business, that leaving to *Le* all the outward shew and Pomp of Royal Authority, he reserv'd to himself the whole command of the Army, and the greatest part of the Revenues of the Kingdom absolutely to dispose of at his own pleasure. So that from that time to this hour, we may affirm that there has been, and still are, two Kings of *Tunquin*, of which the first has only the Name and Title of King, and is call'd *Boña*, and the second *Choña*, who has all the Authority, disposing of all things at his pleasure, while the other remains shut up in his Palace like a Slave, not permitted to stir abroad but upon certain days: and then he is carry'd through the Streets of *Checo*, like an Image, though with a magnificent Train and Royal Equipage. He has generally 2000 Soldiers for his Guard; and sometimes 20000 which are quarter'd upon the Frontiers, chiefly toward *Cochinchina*. He also has ready upon the Frontiers 50 Elephants for War. And upon the Rivers of the Kingdom where the Enemy can come to damage him, he usually keeps 100 great Gallies, with a vast company of small Gallies, to which the Soldiers and Rowers that belong, have more pay then the others at Land. And these, that they may row with more strength, row standing, with their Faces toward the Prow, quite contrary to our Rowers, who turn their backs.

The King gives public Audience almost every day; but he makes no Edict, or public Decree, that is of any effect,

if

if it be not also Sign'd by the *Choua*. At these Audiences he has with him thirty two Councillors of State, and besides these, a hundred others to judge of all Appeals of the Kingdom. The Eunuchs have a very great Power at Court, as in all other Courts of *Asia*, and the King, as to his most important affairs, confides more in them then in his own Children. The eldest Children do not always succeed their Father; for the *Choua*, or General, with all the Councillors, which are generally his Creatures, thought it convenient, that when the King should have more Sons then one, he should make choice of whom he pleas'd to succeed him. So that so soon as he has nam'd him, the *Choua*, attended by the principal Officers of the Army, Councillors of State, and Eunuchs, come to congratulate him, and to give him their Oaths to set him upon the Throne after the death of his Father; and for the other Brothers they are always shut up in the Palace, as in a Prison, without meddling with any affairs of State. They never stir out of the Palace but four times a year, and they never stay abroad above six days at a time, the Officers that attend them being put upon them by the *Choua*, who is as it were Lord high Constable of the Kingdom. The first of these six days of liberty they go to visit the Temples, and the Priests, to whom they give large Alms; the two next days they take their pleasure in hunting; and the three last days they spend their time upon the Rivers, in Galleys sumptuously trimm'd and adorn'd.

The Kingdom of *Tunquin* is divided into eight large Provinces, every one of which has its Governour, and its Magistrates, from whose sentence there lies an Appeal to the Court. We should wrong this Country to say that there were no Nobility therein; as indeed there are none in most Kingdoms of *Asia*. But they must all attain to this degree their merit; some by the Warrs, and some by their Learning. They who attain their Nobility by Arms, have wherewithall to live handsomly at home; and they begin to learn their Exercises betimes, at farthest by eleven or twelve years of Age. The first thing they are to understand, is how to handle their Swords; the Blades of which are streight, long, and broad, like those of the *Switzers*, having but one Edge. They are also taught to aim with their Bows; and

and to fire a Musket with Matches, (for they know not the use of Fire-Locks) to ride the great Horse, to shoot running, and to manage their *Zagay's*, which are a sort of Staves, cheek'd with Iron, like a Half-Pike. When they are ready in all these Exercises, then they learn to make all sorts of Artificial Fire-works; as also how to invent new ones, to make use of them against the Elephants. By the way I must needs tell you, there are some of these Elephants as I have seen several times, that are so accusom'd to these Artificial Fires, that they regard them not at all, neither are any way disturb'd at the Squibs that are thrown, and go off under their very Noses and Bellies. Nevertheless of 200 of these Creatures which the Eastern Kings carry to their Wars at a time, you shall have hardly fifteen that are so hardy and valiant. So that unless their Governours take not great care, instead of running upon the Enemy, they turn upon their Friends, and put the whole Army into a most dismal confusion; as you shall hear by the following Story. For *Aurenge-Zebe*, the present Great Mogul, being then a young Prince, obtain'd of *Cha-gehan*, his Father, to let him have the command of an Army of threescore thousand Men, and fourscore Elephants; and with this force, out of his Antipathy to the Christians, he laid Siege to *Daman*, a Town belonging to the *Portugals*, fourteen Leagues from *Surat*. The Governour was a person of great Valour, and had also two Sons with him, who, together with himself, had both serv'd the King of *France*. He had also in the Town eight hundred Gentlemen, who voluntarily put themselves into the Garrison for its defence, from all parts of *India* where the *Portugueses* had to do, and were all excellently well mounted. For the *Portugals* at that time made use of none but *Arabian* Horses, the worst of which cost a thousand Crowns at least. The Governour finding that the *Indian* Prince began to press hard upon him, having already made two Assaults, resolv'd with all his Cavalry and Infantry to make a Salley upon Sunday Morning, causing them to fix at the ends of their Spears and Lances certain Artificial Fire-works, to which they were order'd suddenly to give fire, as soon as they should gain the Elephants Quarter. This design was so successful, that when it came to be executed, the Elephants were so suddenly terrifi'd,

terrifi'd, that running impetuously through the *Indian* Army, they trod to the ground, and cut in pieces with the Swords and Scithes which were fasten'd to their Trunks, what ever stood in their way. The *Portugals* taking advantage of this confusion, made no less havock among the amazed Multitude, whom they had surpriz'd securely and profoundly asleep. For they had an opinion, that the *Portugals* would never attack them upon the Sabbath day, believing they had the same veneration for that day which the *Jews* had. But they were utterly deceiv'd, in so much that the *Portugals*, by virtue of this Stratagem so closely pursu'd, obtain'd a notable Victory, to the utter destruction of 20000 of *Aurenge-Zebe's* Army, the spoils whereof are reported to have amounted to above twelve Millions.

But to return to the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, I must tell you, that the *Tunquineses* have often wag'd War against the *Chineses*; because the first would not pay the latter the Tribute which was accorded them by a Treaty made by one of their Kings, of the House of *Le*. But in the year 1667, the *Chineses*, seeing that the *Tartars* had made themselves Masters of their Country, made a Peace with the *Tunquineses*, wherein it was agreed, that the said Tribute should be no longer paid; but that they should every year send an Embassador only to *Pequin*, to do homage to the Emperour of *China*.

As for their Justice and Policy, they observe a very exact Order and Regulation over all the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, as well in their Cities, as in the Country. So that few of the best regulated Kingdoms exceed them. More especially they have a great care, for the public good, to repair the Bridges and High-ways; and every quarter of a League there is such Provision made, that any Traveller may there meet not only with Water, but Fire also to light his Pipe, being generally great smoakers of Tobacco.

As for Murder, they are very exact in punishing that crime. For they carry the Person apprehended before the Judge; and then he must hold to his Mouth a little wisp of Grass, to shew, that by his disorderly life he had made himself a Beast. Not much unlike this is the custom in *Persia*, where the King and his Council condemn or pardon all but such as have murder'd a Man that has any Kindred. For then all the favour that the King can shew him is, to deliver

deliver him into the hands of the next of kin to the Person kill'd, who has power to agree with the Criminal for a Sum of Money, which is rarely done, as being accounted an Act both infamous and ignominious. So that if there be no agreement made, then it behoves the next of kin to be the Executioner himself, and put the Criminal to that death to which he is before condemn'd.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Court of the Kings of Tunquin.

ALthough the King, as I have already said, have not much Authority in his Kingdom, which is govern'd altogether by the General, who has the whole *Militia* at his Devotion, yet he is highly honour'd by his Subjects, and he keeps a very splendid Court. The first and fifteenth day of every Month, all the *Mandarins* who are the *Grande'es* of the Kingdom, are bound to come in their *Chinese* Habits to kiss the King's hands. The Constable, or General, was formerly wont to perform the same Office, but by degrees he has obtain'd a dispensation, and only sends another Prince in his stead. As for all the other *Mandarins*, Governours of Provinces, Justiciaries, and Military Officers, every year they go to kiss the *Choüa's* hands, and to congratulate him upon the first day of the year, which is the fifteenth of the fifth Month; as also when he has obtain'd any great Victory over his Enemies. So that the General has more Honour done him than the King himself. 'Tis also the custom of the *Tunquineses*, among the Men, that when they meet any Person higher in condition than themselves, they make four profound obeysances to the very Earth. But for the Women, what ever their condition be among themselves, they never make but one. They who are desirous to be admitted into the Palace to see the King, are oblig'd to put on Violet Robes, and their Servants must be clad in the same colour. They that approach the King's presence to obtain any favour, must carry

carry a Present along with him. For though the Constable be the person that disposes of all Offices and Commands over all the Court and Kingdom, yet every year upon the fifteenth day of the seventh Month, the King distributes several considerable Gifts and Largesses to his Courtiers; as also to the Children of such Fathers who have perform'd any important Service for the good of his Kingdom. He gives them Pains of Gold, every one worth six hundred *Livres*; and Bars of Silver, amounting each to forty six *Livres*. The same day he also releases all Prisoners, both Criminal and Debtors, provided the crime do not deserve death; and that the debt do not exceed two Bars of Silver. Also every year, the three last days of the last Month, the 40 *Mandarins*, who are the chief Councillors of State, take the Oaths of all the Lords and Officers of the Court, and of their Wives; causing them to swear to be faithful to the King, and if they know of any thing that concerns the King's person, or his Kingdom, to discover it. All Governours of Provinces give the same Oaths to the Lords and Gentlemen under their Jurisdictions; and the Governours of Cities to the Citizens, and other Inhabitants. They that discover any Treason never fail of any reward; only with this distinction, in reference to the quality of the Persons that reveal it. For as for the *Mandarins* and Gentlemen, the King rewards them according to his own pleasure: But as for the meaner sort, whether Men or Women, they are ennobl'd, and gratifi'd with a reward of 50 Pains of Gold, and 500 Bars of Silver, which in all amounts to 53000 *Livres*. But they esteem their Nobility far beyond their Money.

At certain times of the year, there is a Muster of the Youth of the several Provinces; and all those who are found not to be either of the Nobility, or not to have learnt any Trade, are presently enroll'd for the Service of the King, who every five years make choice of such as he intends for his Guard, and sends them to the Frontier Garrisons. There are some who endeavour to get off by Money; but if they be discover'd, both the Officers and the Soldier are punish'd without redemption. For they hang a little Bell about his Neck, Fetter his Arms, and in that posture send him to the Constable, who presently orders his Head

to

to be struck off. But in regard the *Tunquineses* are very averſe from ſeeing any Blood ſhed, the Kindred or Friends of the condemn'd Perſon, intercede that he may be hang'd, believing that death to be moſt honourable which is not defil'd with Blood-ſhed; wherein they ſeem to be of the Opinion of the *Turks*.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Ceremonies obſerv'd when the Kings of Tunquin are advanc'd to the Throne.

BEfore we ſpeak of the Enthroning the Kings of *Tunquin*, and of the Ceremonies that attend it, it behoves us to relate the manner of their ſetting out of the Palace, when they go at any time to take their pleaſure. The King is ſeated upon a moſt magnificent *Palanquin*, carry'd by eight Men, where he may be beheld by all the People; the Lords and Officers of the Court attending him on foot, provided he do not go out of the City: for when he goes into the Country he rides upon an Elephant, and the Lords follow him on Horſe-back. When the Queen Mother, or his firſt Wife go abroad, they are likewiſe carry'd upon a cloſe *Palanquin*, with Lattice-Windows, to the end, they may ſee and not be ſeen; and behind the *Palanquin* follow the Maids of Honour on foot.

The *Mandarins*, and great Princes, ſolemnize their Birth-days every year, with great Feaſting, Paſtimes, Comedies, and Fire-works, and all their Friends and Kindred fail not to attend them to honour the Solemnities. In the year 1645, the eldeſt Son of the King, who was by his Father appointed for his Succeſſor, upon one of his Birth-days ſhew'd the Court all the divertizements he could imagin, and the King who had a great affection for him, ſent him a thouſand Pains of Gold, and five hundred Bars of Silver, to the value of 120000 *Livres*. At which time, large Alms are diſtributed, eſpecially to poor Widows and Priſoners.

When

When the King dies, and leaves several Sons, they set up him whom (when alive) he chose for his Successor. The third day after the Decease of the King, the Constable with all the Military *Mandarins*, the Lords of the Council, and all the Governours of Provinces, repair to the Prince's Apartment, where they present him with a *Chinese* Habit, after which having mounted him upon an Elephant, they bring him into one of the great Courts of his Palace, which is all covered with Cloth of Gold and Silver as with a Tent. There it is, that being placed upon a Throne magnificently enrich'd, all the *Mandarins* prostrate themselves upon the Earth with their Heads downward; in which posture having lain for some time, they rise, and closing their Hands together, with their Arms and Eyes lifted up to Heaven, they swear to the new King to be faithful to him till death. This first Ceremony being over, the new King, to shew himself liberal upon his first coming to the Crown, causes four Panes of Gold, and six Bars of Silver, to be given to every one. But to distinguish the Constable from the rest, he gives him twenty Panes of Gold, and forty Bars of Silver: and to the President of the Council or Chancellor ten of Gold and twenty of Silver. These Presents being thus made, several Pieces of Artillery are fired round the Palace, accompanied with several Volleys of small Shot, there being then in Arms above 30000 Horse and Foot; and then the King is set upon a magnificent *Palanquin*, and the Constable and chief of the Council ride before upon lovely Horses. Sixteen of the principal Officers of the Court carry the King, viz. eight Military *Mandarins*, and eight of the Council. And in this manner they set forward to the Apartment of the deceased King, from whence all the Lords retire for two hours, except the Eunuchs; and then it is, that the Princesses, Ladies of the Court, and chief Wives of the *Mandarins*, come to kiss the King's Hand, and congratulate his Advancement to the Throne. Which done, all the Lords return again to a noble Feast after the manner of the Countrey ready prepar'd. Their Viands are not so delicate, nor so deliciously dress'd as ours, neither have they so much variety. 'Tis true, they have those *Birds-nests*, already mention'd, which they mix in the most part of their Dishes, which gives the Meat a tast of

G

almost

almost all sorts of Spices. Of all the Meats which they eat Colts Flesh is in most esteem, and Dogs Flesh, neither of which agree with our Palates. The Festival is concluded with Comedies and Fireworks, which la allst the night. The next day the 30000 Men that gave their Volleys of small Shot the day before, are drawn up in good order in a Field next, and all the principal Officers of War, Colonels, Captains, and Lieutenants, leave the Frontiers to be at the same place. Then the King mounted upon his *Palanquin*, and carried by sixteen of his principal Officers, the Constable and grand Squire riding before, and attended by several other Commanders on foot, with several Mummers that play and dance before the *Pallanquin*, goes forth of his Palace, the Drums, Trumpets, Cornets, and other Warlike Instruments, filling the Air with their Martial Sounds. In this Pomp, and with this Equipage, the King being come to the Camp, quits his *Palanquin*, and mounts one of his great Elephants of War, which are us'd to the noise of the Guns and sight of the Fireworks. Being thus mounted, he rides into the middle of all his Troops, in which place all the Officers swear Fidelity to him; after which he bestows his Gifts upon them, to every Colonel two Panes of Gold, and forty Bars of Silver; to every Captain the half of what he gives a Colonel, and to every Lieutenant the half of what he gives a Captain: and as for the Souldiers, they have every one a Moneths Pay. These Presents being made, the whole Army discharges three Volleys, and then every Company retreats into a large Hutt, where they have Meat and Drink prepar'd for them, enough to serve them a whole day and a night. In the same Field is also set up a fair wooden Palace, sumptuously enriched within with Paintings and several pieces of Workmanship in Gold. There the King spends all the night, some part in Feasting, some part in Plays and seeing the Mummers dance, and the rest in beholding the Fireworks. The next day the King leaves his wooden Palace, which is afterwards fir'd by the Souldiers, as well as their own Hutts, and so returns to the City. Being arrived at his Palace with the same pomp that he went forth, he seats himself upon his Throne, and there shews his Liberality to those that made the Fireworks, to the Comedians and Dancers, and all the rest that were any way contributory;

tributory to the setting forth the Pomp of the Ceremony. Then he gives Access to all the People, and two Commissioners, one for the Merchants, and the other for the Handicrafts, make a Speech to the King, the substance whereof is, that all the Burgeses and Inhabitants of the good City of *Checo* do acknowledge him for their King, and that they will be faithful to him till death. The Speech being ended, the King presents the Body of the Merchants with 50 Panes of Gold, and 300 Bars of Silver; and the Body of the Tradesmen with 20 Panes of Gold, and 100 Bars of Silver. The People gone home, every one strives who shall spend most in Feasting and Comedies, adding of their own to the Kings Bounty; so that every Quarter of the City is full of Jollity and Rejoycing for a week together. Some days after come the Commissioners for the Commonalty, from all parts of the Kingdom, who in the behalf of their Cities and Towns make known to His Majesty the universal Joy of the People for their lawful Prince, assuring him of their Fidelity, and of their Service against the *Chineses*. They name particularly the *Chineses*, because the *Tanquineses* have no greater Enemies than they, and for that the Hatred between them is irreconcilable. The King observing the good will of his People, testifies his Acknowledgment in this manner: All that have not time out of mind been Rebels to their lawful Sovereigns, but have constantly taken up Arms for their Defence, are discharged for a year from all Taxes and Impositions; and for the rest, who have at any time formerly assisted the Enemy, they are onely exempted for six moneths. All Prisoners for Debt partake also of the King's Bounty, so that after the President of the Council has made a Composition with the Creditors for half the Summe, the King pays the rest.

It is a thing almost incredible, what a vast number of Sacrifices the King sends to the Temples of his false Gods, to be there offer'd to the Idols.

The number of Beasts is said to exceed an hundred thousand, besides the value of a million in Panes of Gold, Tissues, and silks, to adorn the Idols, and Orange-coloured Calicuts for the *Bonges*, and those that attend the Service of the *Pagods*. Among the rest of these Presents he sends a vast number of Pieces of blue Calicuts for the poor people that are

kept in the *Pagods*, as our Poor are kept in Hospitals. The Idolatrous Princes also consume incredible Summes to adorn the *Pagods* and Images of their false Gods. There are some of them three foot high, all of massy Gold; others of Silver bigger than the Life.

The new King after all these Ceremonies are over, takes his time to go and give thanks to his false Deities for his coming to the Crown when the Moon first changes, shutting himself up for the first week with the *Bonzes*, and living in common with them with a great deal of Frugality.

During this time he visits the principal Hospitals, to see how the poor people are us'd, especially the old Folks, whom they have in great Veneration, to whom he distributes new Alms; for naturally the *Tunquineses* are very charitable. To conclude, he makes choice of some fair Situation, where he orders the building of a new *Pagod*, which he devotes to some of his Idols. Thus his Devotion being ended, upon the first day of the second Quarter, he mounts one of his Elephants of War, attended by all the Officers of his Court on Horse-back, and ten or twelve thousand men on foot, chosen out of the whole Army to attend him. All the second Quarter the whole Court stays in a certain Plain, where are three Houses set up, one for the King, one for the Constable, and one for the President of the Council; with a world of Huts for the rest. There are also several small Cabins set up, which are not covered and closed but upon one side, which they turn as the Wind blows; and these are the places where they dress their Vi-
tuals. For at that time the King allows two meals a day to all his Attendants.

Through this Plain runs the River of ——— which is very broad in that place. Upon this River are several Gallies richly gilded and painted, but especially the Admiral, which exceeds all the rest in Magnificence. The Prow, the Poop, the Ropes, the Oars, but onely that part which goes into the water, glitter all with Gold; the Benches very ingeniously painted, the Rowers well clad. For there the Rowers are all Souldiers and Freemen, contrary to the Custom in *Europe*. The Souldiers in their youth are taught to handle their Oars, and have somewhat better Pay than the Land Souldiers. The Gallies are not so big as
ours,

ours, but they are longer, and cut the water better. While the King stays in this place, he diverts himself with seeing these Gallies row one against another. In the Evening the Rowers come ashore with their Captains to kiss the King's Hand, and they that have behav'd themselves most stoutly and nimbly, carry off the Marks of his Bounty. The seven days being past, the King calls before him all the Souldiers of the Gallies with their Officers, and gives them two moneths Wages extraordinary, as he does to his Land-Souldiers. 'Tis a wonderful thing to behold the vast number of Fireworks which they throw about, as well upon the Land as upon the Water. For my Brother, who has been present at all these Shews, has told me, that for these seven days together you would think the Air and Water all on fire. Being at *Bantam* I once saw one of these artificial Firework-Shews which the *Tunquineses* that were there plaid off before the King, and I must confess it was quite another thing from what we make in *Europe*.

The seven days being past, the King returns to the City in the same order, and with the same pomp, as he went forth; and being come to his Palace, he goes directly to the Apartment of his Princesses, where none but his Eunuchs accompany him, where he stays all the rest of the moneth. Every Evening he diverts himself with new Fireworks, which are plaid off before the Womens Lodgings; where also the Eunuchs, together with the Comedians and Mummers, contribute to divertise the Ladies.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Funeral Pomp of the Kings of Tunquin, and of their manner of Burying their Dead.

WHen the King of *Tunquin* dies, he is presently Embalm'd and laid in a Bed of State, where for sixty five days the People have liberty to come and see him. All that time he is serv'd as he was when he was alive; and when the Meat is taken from before the Body, one half is given to the *Bonzes*, and the other half to the Poor. So soon as the King hath breath'd his last gasp, the Constable gives notice thereof to the Governours of Provinces, and orders them how long they shall Mourn.

All the Military *Mandarins* and Judges wear Mourning generally three years, the King's Household nine moneths, the Nobility six, and the meaner sort three moneths. During these three years there is a Cessation from all Diverisements, except those that attend the Ceremony of the King's Advance or Elevation to the Throne. All the Viands which are serv'd up to the King are vernish'd with Black. The King cuts his Hair, and covers his Head with a Bonnet of Straw, as do likewise all the Princes and Counsellors of State; neither do they leave off that Habit till the King's Body be in the Galley which is to carry him to his Enterment. Three Bells which hang in one of the Towers of the Palace, never leave tolling from the King's expiring till the Corps be put into the Galley. The third day after his Decease all the *Mandarins* repair to Court, to testifie their sorrow which they have for the Death of the deceased King, and ten days after that the People are allowed to see the Body lie in State, till it be put into the Galley.

During the sixty five days that the Body is thus expos'd, the Constable is busie in preparing for the Funeral Pomp. From the Palace to the place where the Gallies wait for the Body, it is about two days Journey, and all the way
spread

tended by two Ladies of Honour in Purple Garments; and about these Ladies are several Musicians.

8. Eight Princes of the Royal Bloud go in Purple Garments with Straw Hats.

9. Four Governours of the four chief Provinces of the Kingdom, each bearing a Stick on his Shoulder, on which hangs a Bag full of Gold and several Perfumes; and these Bags contain the Presents which the several Provinces make unto the deceased King, for to be buried with his Corps, that he may make use of the same in the other World.

10. Two Chariots go next, each drawn by Eight Horses, and every Couple being led by Two Men. In each Chariot is a Coffe or Trunk full of Bars of Gold and other Riches, for the deceased King's use in the Life to come.

11. A great Crowd of the King's Officers, and of the Nobility, do follow this Funeral Pomp, some afoot and some on horse-back, according to their Offices and Qualities.

The Order observ'd in the March of the Funeral Pomp at the Interment of the Kings of Tunquin.

1. Two Messengers of the Chamber proclaim the deceased King's Name; each of them bears a Mace, the Head whereof is full of combustible stuff for Artificial Fire or Fuses.

2. Next proceed Twelve Elephants; on each of the four foremost is one bearing the King's Standard. Then follow four other Elephants, with Wooden Turrets on their Backs, and in every one of these are Six Men, some being armed with Musquets, others with Fire Lances. The four last Elephants do severally carry a kind of Cage; some of which are on all sides shut up with Glass Windows, the other with a sort of Grates; the first being of a Square, the other having six sides and facing.

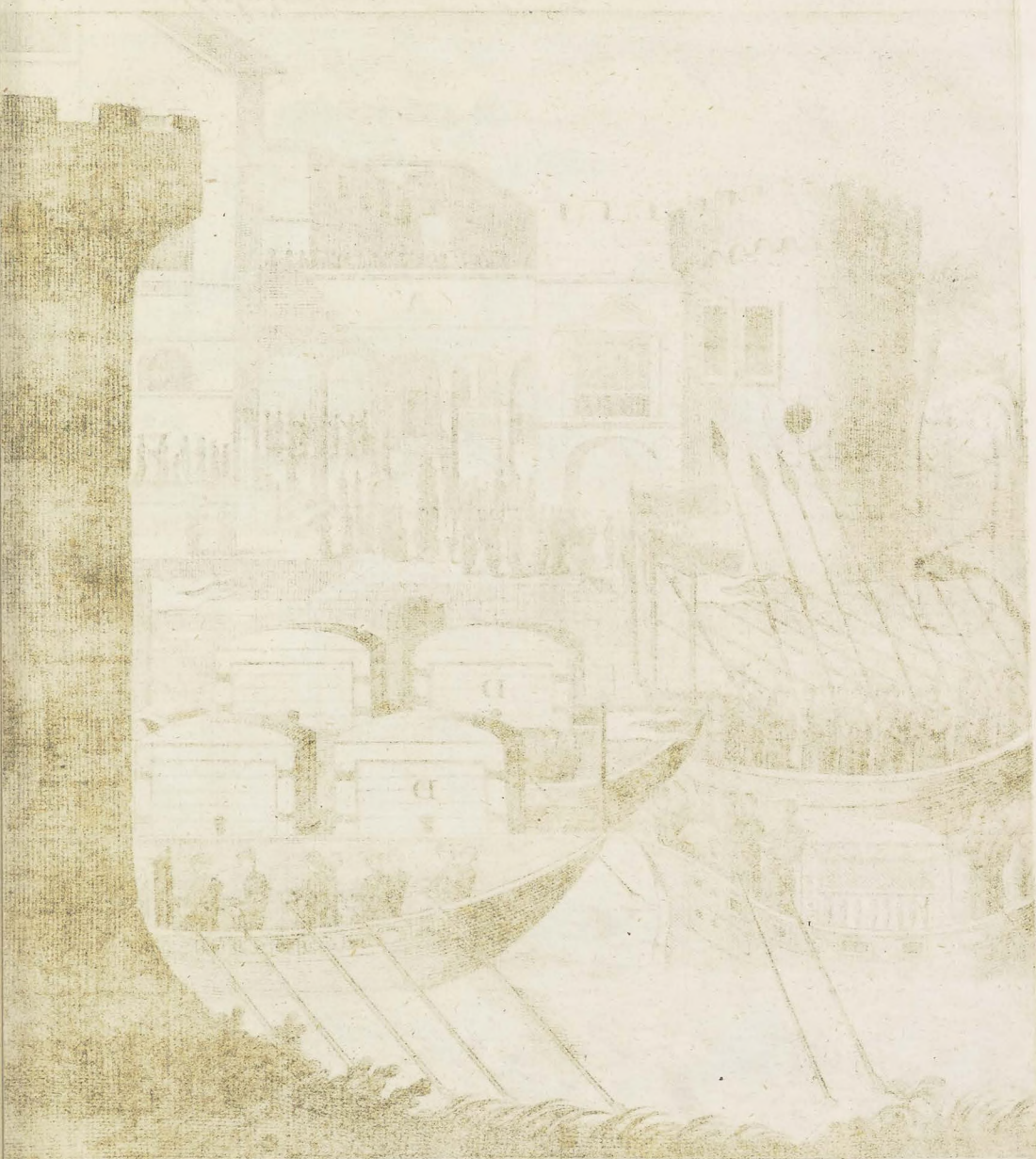
3. Then rides the Master of the Horse, attended with two Pages on Horse-back.

4. Twelve Horses are led by the Bridle two and two, by as many Captains of the Guard. The Harness of the first Six Horses is very rich, the Bit, and all the Furniture of the Bridle and Saddle are of pure Gold, the Saddles are embroydered likewise with Gold: But the Six other Horses Harness is all cover'd over with Gold Plates.

5. The Chariot which bears the Mausolee, wherein is the King's Corps, is dragged by Eight Stags trained to this Service. Each of these Stags is led by a Captain of the Life Guard.

6. Then follows the new King afoot clad in White Satten, with a Straw Cap on his Head. If he hath any Brothers, they attend on him in the like Attire; and they are surrounded with Musicians and Players on the Hoboys, and other Instruments.

7. There proceeds afterwards Six Princesses in White Satten, who carry Meat and Drink for the deceased King. These are attended.



A View of the Harbor of London, from the Tower of London, looking towards the City.

The D. - Other Gallies, wherein are the Admirals and
 Officers, and the Ships, which are
 ordered to the Corps.

place the next to, The Order in the March of the Funeral Pomp, &c.



A Continuation of y^e Order obseru'd at y^e Funerall Pompe for y^e Interment of y^e Kings of Tunquin setting out from y^e City of Bodlego.

a Straw Cap on his Head. If he hath any Brothers, they attend on him in the like Attire; and they are surrounded with Musicians and Players on the Hoboys, and other Instruments.

7. There proceeds afterwards Six Princesses in White Satten, who carry Meat and Drink for the deceased King. These are attended.

A Continuation of the Order observed at the Funeral Pomp of the Kings of Imapuin, setting out from the City of Boglego.

The King's Body is put into a Gallery, which is drawn up the River. This River is increased by several Brooks that come down from the Mountains, and it runs through barren and Desert Countries. In some of these places they are wont to bury the Corps privately; for six only of the chief Friends of the Court are to know where the King hath been buried. An Oath is tendered to them never to reveal the place. And this is done perhaps on some Religious Motive, and likewise through Fear, that the Treasures which are buried by him should be digged up. These Riches are ordinarily some Masses Bars of Gold and Silver, as likewise some Pieces of Cloth of Gold and Silver, and such kind of other rich Furnitures, which he is to make use of (as they say) when he hath need of them in the other World. Many Lords and Ladies of the Court will needs be buried alive with him, for to serve him in the place where he is to go. I have observed in passing through the Estates of the Raja or Prince of Velouch, which border on the Eastern parts of the Kingdom of Vilapour, that the Wives suffer themselves to be buried alive near their deceased Husbands, instead of being buried, as they practise in other Provinces of the Indies.

A. Then you see the Prospect of the City of Boglego.

B. The Gallery where the King's Corps is.

C. Two Gallies do carry the Lords who go to be buried alive with the King. That which is rated about is full of Ladies, who likewise offer themselves to be buried alive with him.

D. Other Gallies, wherein are the Treasures which are to be buried with the Corps.

Thus the next to The Order in the March of the Funeral Pomp, &c.

A Continuation of the Order observed at the Funeral Pomp of the Kings of *Tunquin*, setting out from the City of *Bodlego*.

The King's Body is put into a Galley, which is drawn up the River. This River is increased by several Brooks that come down from the Mountains, and it runs through barren and Desert Countries. In some of these places they are wont to bury the Corps very privately; for six onely of the chief Eunuchs of the Court are to know where the King hath been buried. An Oath is tendered to them never to reveal the place. And this is done perhaps on some Religious Motive, and likewise through Fear, that the Treasures which are buried by him should be digged up. These Riches are ordinarily some Massy Bars of Gold and Silver, as likewise some Pieces of Cloth of Gold and Silver, and such kinds of other rich Furnitures, which he is to make use of (as they say) when he hath need of them in the other World. Many Lords and Ladies of the Court will needs be buried Alive with him, for to serve him in the places where he is to go. I have observed in passing through the Estates of the Raja or Prince of *Velouche*, which border on the Easterly parts of the Kingdom of *Vilapour*, that the Wives suffer themselves to be buried Alive near their deceased Husbands, instead of being burned, as they practise in other Provinces of the Indies.

- A. Here you see the Prospect of the City of *Bodlego*.
- B. The Galley where the King's Corps is.
- C. Two Gallies do carry the Lords who go to be buried Alive with the King. That which is grated about is full of Ladies, who likewise offer themselves to be interred Alive with him.
- D. Other Gallies, wherein are the Treasures which are to be buried with the Corps.

place this next to, The Order in the March of the Funeral Pomp, &c.

spread with Violet-colour'd Calicut, which is the King's Colour. But in regard the King and all the Court march afoot both going and coming, they make it seventeen days Journey. At every quarter of a Leagues end are set up Huts, where is ready prepar'd Water to drink, and Fire to light their Tobacco. After the Pomp is over, and that the King is returned home, the Cloth is taken up and given to the Bonzes.

As to the order of their March it is thus :

The two men that go formost of all, are the two Ushers of the Door of the King's Chamber, who go repeating aloud the Name of the deceased King, carrying each of them a Mace of Arms, the bole whereof is full of artificial Fireworks. The twelve that follow, are the twelve chief Officers of the Galley, which draw the Tomb whereon the King's Name is written. Then follows the grand Squire on Horseback, attended by two others. Next appear twelve led Horses, which are led two by two, six of which have their Bridles enrich'd with thin Plates of Gold, and their Saddles embroydered. The other six with Bridles of Gold, and Housses embroidered, and fring'd about with a Gold and Silver Fringe ; every Horse being led by two men. Next to them follow twelve Elephants, four which carry each of them a man carrying a Standard ; four others which carry each of them a Tower with six men apiece, some with Musquets, others with Fire Lances ; the four last carry each of them a kind of a Cage, of which one is made with Glass Windows before and upon each side ; the other like a kind of a Lattice, and the other with four kinds of Ruffs : and these are the King's Elephants which he rode upon when he went to the Wars. Behind them follow eight Horses, every one of them led by a Captain of the Guard, who draw the Herse. The new King, and his Brothers if he have any, or the Princes of the Bloud, follow the Herse, clad in Robes of White Satten, which is their Mourning Colour. Lastly follow two Chariots, each one drawn by eight Horses, and carrying two Coffers, wherein are the Panes of Gold, Bars of Silver, rich Tissues and Habits, which are to be buried with the Body of the deceased King.

The Funerals of the Tunquineses.

AS for the ordinary Funerals of the *Tunquineses*, they are more or less pompous, according to the Quality of the Persons.

At their Enterments they use great store of artificial Fireworks, which are the Companions as well of their Sorrow as their Joy. They set upon the Tomb of the deceased good store of Victuals and Comfitures, out of a belief that the dead are the better for them. For their Priests keep them in that blind Error for their own advantage, and so well order their business, that there is nothing left by morning. The same thing is practised by the *Chineses* at *Batavia*, where they have a place without the Town to bury their dead, which puts me in mind of this Story: Every evening the Guard is relieved as well in the City as in the Fortrefs. At the same time also they put forth eight Souldiers and a Corporal at each Gate of the City, who go the Rounds about the Walls of the City, and as far as within Cannon-shot of the Walls, being fearful of being surpris'd by the King of *Mataran*, or *Bontam*, their Capital Enemies. Now because the *Chineses* burying place lay in the Walk of these Souldiers, when they saw the Provant upon one of the Tombs, took it away to their Guard, and there feasted themselves. The *Chinesse* Priests, that usually came about midnight to take away the Victuals, finding themselves several times bereaved of their Expectations, and suspecting the Souldiers belonging to the *Holland* Garrison, first complain'd to the General and Council; but that not taking effect, they resolv'd to poison both the Meat and the Drink, to prevent the like Fraud for the future. This took so good effect, that afterwards many of the *Dutch* Souldiers being poisoned, deterr'd the rest from any more such Licorish Attempts.

C H A P. XV.

*Of the Religion and Superstition of the
Tunquineses*

THe *Tunquineses* as to matters of Religion are divided into three Sects: The first takes its original from an ancient Philosopher called *Confutius*, whose Memory is very famous over all *China*, and the neighbouring Countries. Their Doctrine asserts that Man is compos'd of two parts, the one fine and subtil, the other material and gross; and that when Man dies, the subtiler part goes into the Air, and the grosser part stays in the Earth. This Sect maintains the use of Sacrifices, and adores the seven Planets. But among all their Gods and Idols they have four in particular veneration; the Names of these Gods are *Rauma*, *Be-tolo*, *Ramonu*, and *Brama*. They have a Goddess also, whose Name is *Satisbana*, which is she whom the Women adore; but for the King and the *Mandarins*, especially the more studious sort, they adore the Heavens. The second Sect had for its Founder a certain Hermite called *Chacabout*, and is followed by the most part of the meaner people. He has taught them the Transmigration of Souls, and has enjoyn'd his Followers to observe 10 Commandments.

The first is, That they shall not kill. 2. That they shall not steal. 3. That they shall not defile their Bodies. 4. That they shall not lye. 5. That they shall not be unfaithful in their words. 6. That they shall restrain their inordinate Desires. 7. That they shall do injury to no man. 8. That they shall not be great Talkers. 9. That they shall not give way to their Anger. 10. That they shall labour to their utmost to get Knowledge.

As for them that design to live a Religious Life, they must renounce the Delights of this Life, be charitable to the poor, overcome their Passions, and give themselves up to Meditation. He taught moreover, that after this Life there were ten distinct places of Joy and Torment: and that the Contemners of this Law should feel Torments proportionable

to their Offences, without any end of their Torments. That they that endeavour'd to fulfill his Law, and had fail'd in any point, they should wander in divers Bodies for 3000 years before they entered into happiness. But that they who had perfectly obeyed his Law, should be rewarded without suffering any change of Body. And that he himself had been born ten times, before he enjoyed the Bliss which he possessed, not having in his first Youth been illuminated with that Knowledge which he afterwards attained. This *Chacabout* was one of the greatest Impostors that ever was in *Asia*, having spread his Opinions over all the Kingdom of *Siam*, over a great part of the Provinces of *Japon*, and from thence into *Tunquin*, where he died.

The third Sect is that of *Lanthu*, to whose Fables the *Japponeses* and *Chineses* give great credence, but the *Tunquineses* more. He was a *Chinese* by Nation, and one of the greatest Magicians in the East. He made a great many Disciples, who to authorize this black Impostor, and the more to impose upon the people, made them believe that the Birth of *Lanthu* was miraculous, and that his Mother carried him in her Womb, without losing her Virginity, seventy years. He taught much of *Chacabout's* Doctrine; but that which won the Hearts of the people was, that he still exhorted the Grandees to build Hospitals in all Cities where there had been none before. Insomuch that several of the Nobility betook themselves to those places to look after the Sick, as did also a great number of the *Bonzes* for the same reason. While my Brother was there, the *Choïa*, a great Enemy to these Vagabonds, sent for a great number of *Bonzes* and *Says*, or idle Fellows, and picking out the strongest and best proportion'd, sent them away to the Frontiers for Soldiers.

'Tis the Custom of the *Tunquineses* to adore three things in their Houses: The first is the Hearth of their Chimney made of three Stones. The second is an Idol which they call *Tienfa*, which is the Patroness of Handicrafts, as Sculpture, Painting, Goldsmith's work, &c. So that when they put forth a Child to learn any of those Trades, before they let him work they set up an Altar, and sacrifice to this Idol, to the end he may infuse into the Lad wit and aptness to learn. The third is the Idol *Buabin*, which they implore when

when they design to build an House. For then they erect an Altar, and send for the *Bonzes* and *Says* to sacrifice to this Idol. To this purpose they make great preparation of all sorts of Viands, and then present him with several gilt Papers, wherein are written several Magic words, endeavouring by that means that he may not suffer any misfortune to befall the House they are going to build.

There are some *Tunquineses* that adore the Heaven, others the Moon, and others the Stars. There are also some that adore five parts of the Earth, making a fifth part in the middle of that which is known to us, and to them also, but confusedly. When they worship them, they have for each of the parts a particular Colour. When they adore the Northern part, they clothe themselves in black; and the Dishes and Table whereon they lay their Sacrifices are likewise black. When they worship the South their Habit is red; when the East, green; when the West, white; and when they adore the middle of the World, they wear Yellow.

They offer Offerings likewise to Trees, Elephants, Horses, Cows, and almost to all other sorts of Animals. They that study the *Chinese* Characters are accustomed every fifth moneth of the year, to sacrifice for the Souls of the dead who were never buried. They believe that by so doing their Understandings shall be more enlightned for the apprehending of all things.

Every year, at the beginning of the year, they have a great Solemnity, to honour after their death those who in their life-time have done any noble action, and were renowned for their Valour, reckoning in that number those that have been so hardy as to rebel against their Princes, as being men of Courage. Three days before this great Solemnity, which is perform'd in a large Field, they set up several Altars, some for the Sacrifices, others for the Names of the Illustrious Men whom they design to honour. The Eve before above 40000 Souldiers spend the night in this Plain, where all the Princes and *Mandarins* are ordered to meet with their Elephants and led Horses, and the King himself goes thither in person. After they have finished all their Sacrifices, and burnt good store of Incense to the Honour of the dead, the King and all the *Mandarins* make three pro-

found Reverences where the Altars are ; then the King shoots with his Bow and Arrows five times against the Altars, where lie the Names of those that were so rash as to rebel against their Sovereigns. After that the great Guns go off, and the Souldiers give three Volleys of small Shot, to put all the Souls to flight. Then they burn all the Altars, and a great number of gilt Papers, which were made use of at the Sacrifices ; concluding all with a most hideous shout of all the Souldiery. Which done, the *Bonzes*, *Says*, and such like people, come and devour the Meat that was made use of for the Sacrifices.

The first and fifteenth days of the Moneth 'tis a wonderful thing to hear the Chiming Din of their great Bells. For those are the more especial Holydays set apart for the Worship of their Gods, and all the *Bonzes* and *Says* give them more than ordinary Worship upon those days, redoubling their Prayers, and repeating upon those days every one of them a strange kind of Charm six times over. At these times several people bring Meat and Drink to the Sepulchres of their Kindred, to sacrifice for the good of their Souls to eat. The *Bonzes* fail not to be there, and when the others have paid their Devoirs the *Bonzes* fall to, and what they cannot eat they give to the poor. But for all the austere Lives of these *Bonzes* and *Says*, neither the King nor the *Mandarins* make any account of them, so that they are in credit onely with the common people.

In the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, where the great Cities have several *Pagods*, there is hardly a Town or Village that has not one, and for every *Pagod* at least two *Bonzes* and two *Says*. But there are some *Pagods* that maintain forty *Bonzes* and as many *Says*, who live in common under a Superiour, they keep to the Doctrine of *Chacabout*, and a Goat is the Idol which they adore. They wear about their Necks a kind of Necklace, consisting of 100 Beads, very big and made of Wood. In their Hands they carry a Staff, which is headed with a Bird of varnish'd Wood. They beg for their living, and are not like the *Bonzes* in other Kingdoms, who beg Alms as it were their due ; these on the contrary use all the modesty and humility that may be, never taking more than is needful for them : and if they have any thing to spare, they give it to the poor Widows or Orphans that cannot get
their

page. 52. Tunquin.



The Representation Of The Pagods or Temples Of The Idolators In Tunquin, With The Figures Of Their Dieties, & Their Different Postures Which They Use When They Doe Penance, And Accomplish Their Superstitious Vowes. Or When They Practise Their Magic Impostures Which They Are Much Addicted To. 1. Thaibout. 2. Thaiphou Thoui. 3. Bagoti, Magicians, And Witches

do Homage to the evil spirit : this Homage consists of several Sacrifices, and the Friends of the sick party present to the Devil, or rather to the Magician, a Table furnish'd with Rice and other Viands. But if after all these Offerings the sick

aims as it were their due; these on the contrary use all the modesty and humility that may be, never taking more than is needful for them: and if they have any thing to spare, they give it to the poor Widows or Orphans that cannot get their

their living. Their Orders permit them to marry, provided they leave their Monastery. They assist at the Funerals of great men, where they say a kind of Orison, sounding their Trumpets and Cornets, while the Bells in their *Pagods* go at the same time.

The *Tunquineses* also have a great veneration for two Magicians, and one Magicianess. The first of their Magicians, whom they call *Tay-bou*, makes them believe that he knows the Events of things to come; so that when they have any occasion to marry their Children, build a House, buy Land, or undertake any business of Consequence, they consult this Oracle to know what shall happen to them. The Magician courteously receives them, and with a counterfeit modesty demands of them (for Example) the Age of the person concerned. Then taking into his hands a great Book about three fingers thick, wherein are the Figures of Men, half Men, and several sorts of Land and Water Animals, of Circles, Triangles, and Squares, he goes to work, and at the same time puts into a Goblet three Pieces of Copper, whereon are engraven several Characters onely upon one side. After he has shaken the Pieces in the Cup, he throws them upon the ground as at Cross and Pile; if all the Characters lie undermost he looks no further in his Book, but looks upon it as an unfortunate sign; but if one or two Characters come up, he looks in his Book, and makes the person believe what he pleases. But if all the Characters happen to turn uppermost, then the Magician cries out, that the Party is the most fortunate in the world.

The second Magician is called *Thay-Phou-Thouy*, to whom they have recourse in all their Sicknesses. When any sick person comes to him, he takes a Book full of Figures like the former; onely the Form of the Book is different, for this is not above an inch thick, and about four fingers long, with eight Panes full of Cyphers. If after several Apish tricks which he acts before the sick person to amuse him, he affirms that the Distemper comes from the Devil, he himself, together with the sick party and they that brought him, do Homage to the evil spirit: this Homage consists of several Sacrifices, and the Friends of the sick party present to the Devil, or rather to the Magician, a Table furnish'd with Rice and other Viands. But if after all these Offerings the
sick

sick party do not recover his health, all the Friends and Kindred of the sick party, with as many Souldiers as they can get, surround the sick persons House, and shoot off their Musquets three times, to drive away the Devil. Sometimes the Magician makes the sick party and his Friends believe, that the God of the Waters is the cause of the Distemper, especially if the sick person belongs to the Water, as being a Mariner, Boatman, or Fisherman. And to the end he may be cur'd, and that the appeas'd God may return to his watry Habitation, he orders that all the way from the sick parties House to the next River may be spread with all the Pieces of Stuff which all the Kindred have, and that they set up Huts at such and such distances, and keep in every one a several Table furnish'd with all sorts of Viands for 3 days. And all this to oblige the Deity to retire, and to entertain him till he gets home. But the better to know the rise of the Disease, *Thay-Phou-Thouy* makes them believe, that they must go and consult *Thay-Bou*, who is the chief Magician, and if he answer that the Souls of the dead have caused the Distemper, the Magician employs all his tricks and devices to draw to him those mischievous Souls; and when he has got into his Clutches, as he pretends, the Soul that is the Author of the Disease, he shuts him up in a Bottle full of Water till the party be cured; and then breaking the Bottle he sets the Soul at liberty to go about his business. When the party recovers, he makes him and his Friends believe, that if the Bottle had not been well stopp'd to keep in the Soul, their Kinsman would have died infallibly.

The Magicianess, which the *Tunquineses* also consult, is called *Bacoti*, and she keeps a great Correspondence with the Devil, to whom, if she has a Daughter, she offers her as soon as she is born, the more to oblige him. If any Mother bewail the death of her Child, and be desirous to know in what condition the Soul of the Child is in, in the other world, she goes to *Bacoti*, who to satisfy the Mother presently falls a beating her Drum, to summon the Soul to come to her, who presently appears, as she pretends, and tells her its Condition whether good or bad. But most commonly she makes the silly Mothers believe that the Soul is happy, and bids them be of good cheer.

The Superstitions of these people are very numerous, but the most remarkable are these :

The studious sort of people are very diligent to learn, how by looking in a Mirrour to foretell things to come.

There are some that present *Aqua Vite* to the dead, and sprinkle their Ashes with it ; but this onely upon the Ashes of their Ancestors, from whom at the same time they beg for Health, Honour, and Riches.

Others there are, that upon the first day of their year take a piece of Chalk, and make several Figures round, square, and triangular, upon the Threshold and Steps of their Doors. They say those Figures fright away the evil spirits. Some there are that make great Observations upon the Feet of their Hens, and draw strange Conclusions of bad or ill fortune from thence. Others travelling into the Countrey, if they sneeze but once by the way, return to the place from whence they parted in the morning, saying, That had they gone on, some mischief would have certainly befallen them : but if they sneeze twice, they pursue their Journey, never fearing any danger for that day.

There are some so superstitious, that going out of their Houses, if they meet a Woman, they return home again for two or three hours ; but if they meet a Man, 'tis a good Omen.

The first Fruit which they gather at the beginning of the year, is that which the *Araguer* bears, spoken of in the third Chapter. And this is the first which they eat with great Ceremony, during the first Quarter of their second Moneth. To which purpose they are so possess'd with the Devil, that they poyson one of these Fruits, and give it to a Child to eat, believing that by taking away the life of the poor innocent Child, they shall thrive the better all the year after.

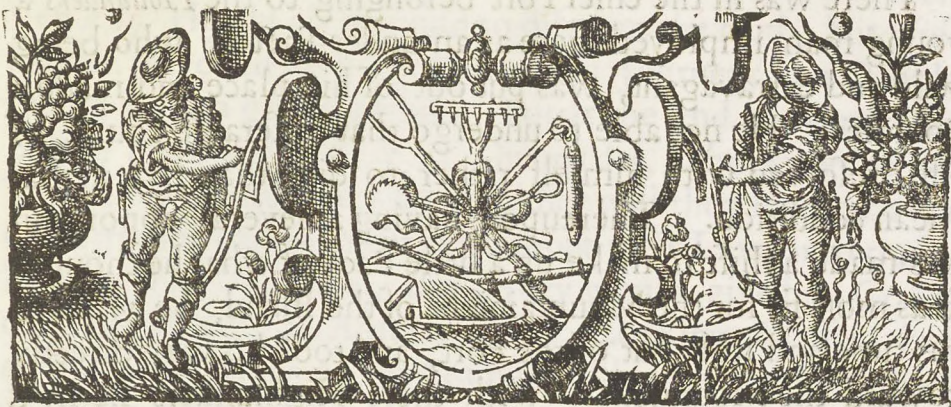
When the Moon is eclipsed, they say there is a certain Dragon that assails her, and endeavours with all his might to overcome her, with an intention to devour her. Then to assist the Moon, and to put the Dragon to flight, they discharge their Musquets, ring their Bells, beat up their Drums, and make a hideous noise till the Eclipse be over : and then they believe that they have rescued the Moon, for which they make as great a rejoycing, as if they had obtain'd some eminent Victory over their Enemies.

They

They are also very superstitious in reference to the hours of the day. They divide the natural day into twelve hours, and to every one they give the name of some Beast, as of a Tiger, a Lion, a Bear, a Horse, a Dragon, an Ape, &c. The Moneths also and Days have their particular Names : and when a Child is born, presently the Father and Kindred go to see the name of the Beast by which the Hour was call'd wherein the Child was born ; believing that Animal will prove fatal to it. At the time that my Brother was at the Court at *Tunquin*, the King then reigning being born in the hour of the Horse, would never give Audience, nor ever stir out of his Palace at that hour, for fear some mischief should befall him at that time. That Prince was so superstitious, that one of his Children dying in the fifth moneth, which bears the name of the Horse, he would never permit him to be enterr'd, but caus'd him to be burne, and scatter'd his ashes in the Air.

This is that which I could gather of most remarkable and most considerable matters concerning the State of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, either out of the Manuscripts which my Brother (who died in the *Indies*) left me, or from the Discourse which I have had with the *Tunquineses* themselves both at *Bantam* and *Batavia*.

OF



OF THE
ISLAND
OF
FORMOSA.

CHAP. I.

*How the Hollanders possessed themselves of it,
and how it was taken from them by the
Chineses.*



THE Island of *Formosa* is about Eighty Leagues in compass; so that the *Hollanders* were never in possession of the whole Island, but were onely Masters of four Fortresses, and two and fifty Villages, wherein they could number about fourteen or fifteen thousand Inhabitants. As for that part which is under the *Indians*, the best discovery that we can give, is onely such as was made by a young *Hollander* upon this occasion.

I

There

There was in the chief Fort belonging to the *Hollanders* a young man, imployed there as an under-Factor, who being wild and extravagant, was put out of his place and made a Souldier. He not able to undergo that miserable course of life, resolved with himself rather to die, than live in that mean condition. Thereupon having at several opportunities made a shift to make up a little Pack of what he thought was most fit for the Mountainiers of the Island, he watch'd his time and stole out of the Fort, and took his way directly toward the Mountains. With these Highlanders he liv'd four years, in which time having learnt the Trade and Language of the Countrey, he ventur'd to return to the *Hollanders* again, who received him kindly, as being willing to understand the Government of the People, and by what means they might traffick with them. Whereupon the young man made them this Relation.

As for the Government of the People he said, that over every six Villages there was an Overseer with four Counsellors, who administer Justice, and punish the smallest Theft with Death. The Men are crucified; the Women are laid along upon a thick Beam of Wood, and then with a Scimitar their Bodies are divided into three parts. The Men are so punish'd for Theft or Murder, and the Women for Theft or Adultery. If it be a Petty Larceny, not above the value of a Shilling, they give them an hundred Lashes with a Whip, and burn them in the Cheek. They that believe themselves to be unjustly dealt with, whether in Civil or Criminal Causes, enter their Appeal to go to the North East part of the Island, in which division of the Island there stands a City by the Sea-side, where he that commands all the Highlanders resides. At the end of our Moneth of *March* several of these Highlanders resort to this City, especially the Merchants, who carry along with them all their whole Stock that they had hoarded together the year before in Horns of Oxen, Harts, Bufulo's, and Raw Hides; and then return again at the end of *April*, bringing back in return of their Commodities *Japon* and *China* Stuffs, Clothes, and Linen of the same Countrey, and Gold and Silver *Japonesse* Money, of various Coyns and Value. He told them also, that he believed that in the Mountains near the Sea, there are certain Mines of Gold and Silver, or some River where they

they find it in Powder, and that the *Japoneses* fetch it in their Vessels. He did all he could to discover the truth, but after he had travelled two or three days Journey, the People would let him go no further. For at the end of every three or four hours travel there are Guards set, who examine all Travellers whither they go; neither will they let their own Countrymen pass, but such as go about their Law or to trade. Moreover he told them, that if they would give him Goods to trade withall, as Amber, Coral, Looking Glasses; but chiefly some Skins of the Sea Fish, which is rougher than Seal-skin, he would endeavour to get to the very City it self where the Ships ride. These Skins are greatly esteemed by the Natives to adorn the Scabbards of their Cutlasses and Swords. For usually upon the back of this Fish you shall find nine little Stones, which make a kind of a Rose, eight in a Circle and one in the middle, as you see these nine disposed in their exact order. When the *Portuguezes* traded onely to *Japon*, it is incredible how dear they sold these Skins. For if Nature had well set these Stones at an equal distance, and even in bigness, one of these Skins would yield above ten thousand *Piasters*, and more. This Fish is caught in the *Persian* Gulph, where I have seen of them, but I saw but very few so perfect as that which I have describ'd, which would in those Countries yield ten thousand Crowns.



But to return to the Story; the Governour gave the young man what he desired, and sent him going: but the *Chineſes* soon after expelling the *Hollanders* out of the Island, it was never known what became of the young man.

It may be wondered why *Formosa* was taken so soon: but here were two Reasons, first the faint-heartedness of the Governour, and secondly his breach of word to a *French* Souldier of *Rouen*, call'd *Abraham du Puys*; for he having served out his time of seven years, desir'd leave to be gone, but the Governour, after he had promis'd him fair at first, at length absolutely refused him. Soon after the *Chineſes* came to besiege the place. The Souldier thus disappointed, and seeing himself coop'd up who might have been free, had the Governour so pleased, studied a fatal revenge upon all his Countrymen; for being by this means grown desperate,

watch'd his opportunity, and flinging himself from the Fort into the Sea, swam directly to the Enemy. The Governour offered 200 Pieces of Eight to any person that would venture after him, and bring him back dead or alive. A Serjeant accepted his offer, but it was to get loose as the other had done; and so they got both safe into the Enemies Quarters. The *Chineses* presently carried them to the General *Coxima*; and he being a person of Valour and Discretion, made very much of them, whereupon they readily and willingly inform'd him of the strength and condition of the Fortrefs. They also advised him to remove his Batteries to the weakest part of the Town, whereas he was then assailing it where it was most strongly fortified: which if he would do, they assur'd him he should be soon Master of the Fort. The General was thinking a little before they came to have rais'd his Siege, but upon their encouragement he fell on again according to their direction; and as he was preparing for a general Assault, the *Holland* Commander, fearful of losing his Life and his Estate, beat a Parley, and surrender'd the place upon Articles.

During the Siege the *Hollanders* made a Salley, but were beaten in again, and fourteen of their men were taken Prisoners. The *Chineses* finding those fourteen men in their power, and remembering how cruel the *Hollanders* had been to their Nation when they took any of them at Sea, brought the fourteen men all together, put out one eye of each, cut off their Noses, Ears, and one hand, and so sent them back to the Fort, with order to tell the Commander, that the *Dutch* had taught them that kind of Mercy.

CHAP.

C H A P. II.

*Of Maurice Island, where they cut
Ebony.*

THE Island call'd *Maurice* Island lies almost in 84 degrees of Longitude, and 21 degrees of Southern Latitude, being but 2 degrees and 30 minutes from the Tropick of *Capricorn*, right over against the middle of the great Island of *Madagascar*, which it has upon the West, from whence it lies 140 Leagues, and is in compass about 60 Leagues. It bears great quantities of *Ebony*: and here it was that the *Hollanders* did formerly send their Slaves, their banish'd and condemn'd Persons, to cut that sort of Wood, which is Labour much more severe and cruel than that of Rowing in the Gallies. The whole Island is subject to those violent and outrageous Tempests call'd *Ouragans*, which nothing can withstand, so that the People are forc'd to dig themselves Holes in the ground, not being able to keep their Huts standing. Neither had the poor Creatures any other Food than a little boil'd Rice, and about a Farthings worth of Salt-fish among four for a whole day. Since that the Price of *Ebony* being brought very low, the *Dutch* have forsaken the Island, the Profit not bearing the sorry Expences which those poor Creatures put them to.

So soon as this Tree is cut down it must be sawed into Planks, and then buried seven or eight foot deep in the Earth, which ought to be somewhat moist. There those Planks must lie two years, and sometimes three, if the Wood be very thick. After that the Wood is fit to be wrought upon, neither will it splinter or split, and will the sooner admit of a glittering Polishment.

This *Maurice* Island puts me in mind of a Story, that the *Sieur Loocher* told me, concerning what befell him in his Voyage from *Holland* to *Batavia* in the Year 1643. *Cha Abbas* the second of that Name, King of *Persia*, having a great desire to learn to paint, signified to the *Hollanders* at *Hispahan*, that he desired them to send into *Holland* for some per-

person who was excellent both in Designing and Painting. Thereupon the Chief of the Factory wrote into *Holland*, and upon his Letters the Company sent away *Loocker*, to oblige the King; and to do him the greater honour, gave him the charge of Merchant of the Vessel, who is equal with the Captain, during the Voyage; to whom the Wind and Season was very favourable till they came to the *Cape of Good Hope*; but after they had doubled the Point, the Pilots bore too much to the North, whereas they should have steered directly East; so that when they had made the Height of the Island of *Madagascar*, they met with nothing but contrary Winds. For it is observable, that all the year long there blows but one Wind toward *Maurice* Island; so that a Ship may go thither in eight or nine days, but cannot return in thirty or forty. For you must steer Westward to 30 degrees, and from thence Eastward to 14 or 15 degrees, and then you light upon *Maurice* Island. Five days together the Ship was but rudely handled by the storm; which at length grew so violent, and the Sea so boisterous, that all the great Cabin was broken to pieces, the Beak of the Ship carried away, and the Foremast made unserviceable. Thirteen days together they remained in this miserable condition, tols'd up and down by the Sea and Wind, all which time they never saw the Sun, unable to take any height or observation where they were. The fourteenth day it cleared up, and the Sun appeared, and then taking the Height they observed themselves to be not far from the *Maurice* Island, which was very true; for the next day by break of day they found themselves not above two Leagues from the Island; and they found themselves upon the North side of the Island, whereas the *Hollanders* liv'd upon the South. And therefore perceiving that if the Wind did not change, it would be a long time, and that with great difficulty too, before they could fetch a compass about the Island to come to the Fort where the *Hollanders* were, they call'd a Council, where it was resolv'd that *Loocker* with ten Souldiers should be put on shoar, and that he should endeavour to get to the Fort by Land, there to make provision of Water and Refreshments for the rest of the Company, against they could come about. *Maurice* Island has this advantage, to be furnished with excellent Water, and great store of Goats, Oranges, Ci-

Citrons, and other Fruits: but when the *Ouragans* happen there is not one to be seen upon the Trees, unless onely upon those which are shelter'd by the Ebony Boughs, which are thick and strong, and the Trees deeply rooted in the Earth. *Loocher* thereupon with ten Souldiers was put on shoar in a Shallop, with Provisions for six days. Nor was the Island in that part above eight or ten Leagues broad, which they thought to travel in few days: but the Woods were so thick, that had they not been well provided of Carpenters Hatchets and Axes, they could never have made their way. The first day they travell'd not above a League, and the next day not above as much more, being still forced to hack their way along with great travel and pains. So that being now weary and spent, they laid themselves upon the ground to repose themselves, and get a little sleep. When they wak'd they heard the voices of several people, which much rejoiced them, believing them to be the Slaves and poor Creatures that were cutting Ebony not far off. Thereupon they fell to work to get as near them as they could: but the Woods proved so thick, that they despair'd of doing any good. Nevertheless, the further they advanced, the clearer they could hear the voices of the people, some speaking *Dutch*, others *Portuguese*. Whereupon *Loocher* caus'd one of the Souldiers in his company that had a strong voice, to call out in the *Portuguese* Language, to the people to come and help them. But instead of that they all betook themselves to their heels, and fled to the Commander's Lodge, telling him that there were Devils in the Woods, and that they had call'd to them in the *Portugal* Language. The Commander seeing both the Souldiers and the Slaves in such a dismal amaze and terror, knew not at first what to think; however he endeavoured to resettle their distraction, and to revive a sort of people that were half dead with fear. The next day he perswaded them to return to their Work, perswading them to lay aside their vain Fears, which proceeded onely from idle Apprehensions: but they flatly denied him, telling him that they would rather die, than return to be torn in pieces by the Devil. However, others that had not been present at the accident, and therefore gave not so much credit to the report, profered to see the utmost of this business, provided any one that

had

had heard the voice would bring them to the place. Away upon this went a good number of them together, and coming to the place fell to work. Now because *Loocker* and his Companions having labour'd all the night before, were fallen asleep; for a good while the Workmen heard no voice at all, nor so much as any thing stirring, so that they began to laugh at those that had brought them thither, who still obstinately maintained the truth of what they had heard. This Dispute at length began to grow so hot and so loud, that at length they wak'd *Loocker* and his Fellows, who being now got nearer to them by means of their last nights labour, heard distinctly every word they said, and notwithstanding their distress could not chuse but laugh. Soon after *Loocker* and the Souldiers call'd out again, *Work toward us, they cried, we are Hollanders, come and help us out of the Wood, and we will put an end to the dispute.* But the Workmen no sooner heard them, but away they ran for their Lives, and when they came to the Lodge, they were so har'd, so scar'd, and quite out of breath, that the Governour in vain endeavour'd to get the least tittle of a word from them. At length being come to themselves, they assur'd him that it was too true that the Devils were in the Wood, and that the more to deceive and wheedle them, to day they had not onely spoken *Portuguese*, but *Dutch* too. This put the Governour and all into a deep Consternation, insomuch that they were all at their Wits end. But the next morning *Loocker* and his Gang having made their way through, the Centinel spied them first from the Fort, and by the discharge of his Musquet gave notice of the approach of the Devils. And then it was that the poor affrighted Mortals, laying aside their fears, and going forth to meet their own Shapes, found them to be a company of their Countrymen in distress, whom they then received into their kindness, to give an account of their Misfortunes. Three days after the Ship came into Harbour, though in a miserable condition.

C H A P. III.

*Of the Grandeur of the General at Batavia, and
what befell his Wife and his Niece.*

THe Company to maintain their Authority and Commerce in the *Indies*, believe it to be to their advantage, that the General whom they send to *Batavia*, and who commands in all the places in *Asia* where the *Dutch* traffic, should keep up the Port of a Prince. There is no Cavalry in *Europe* so well clad or mounted as his; the Horsemen all upon *Persian* or *Arabian* Steeds. Nor is his Foot Guard less sumptuous: His Halberdiers wear their yellow Satten Doublets, Scarlet Breeches lac'd with Silver Lace, and their Silk Stockins. But this onely for the General's Guards; for those which they send abroad to their Forts and Garrisons, it is a great pity to see how poorly they are attir'd, and how meanly fed. When the *Dutch* Fleet arrives at *Batavia*, the Souldiers which they bring are drawn up in the Parade of the Fortres by the Major, who chuses out the handsomest to remain at *Batavia*, the rest are sent and distributed into other places. When the General and his Wife go abroad, they always ride in their Coach and six Horses, with six Halberdiers attending at each Boot, and a Troop of Horse and two Companies of Foot for their Guard. The Authority of the General is very great, though he may be sometimes commanded by his Wife: neither is it safe for them that depend upon them, to do or say any thing that may offend them. But for others, who have their Employments immediately from the Company, they never oblige themselves to be so circumspect. For truth whereof I will relate the following pleasant Story.

The Wife of General *Matsuker* having one day undertaken to play upon a Captain of a Ship call'd the *Lucifer*, and to laugh at him, for having lost a Bale of Goods which had been seized by the Company, in regard no particular person is permitted to trade. The Captain nettled at her Discourse, resolved to be revenged. Nor was it long before he found

the means ; for being commanded away for *Maslipatan* in the Kingdom of *Goleonda*, where being arriv'd, laden, and ready to set Sail to return to *Batavia*, the chief of the Factory desired him to take in four Bales of Goods for the General's Wife, as belonging to her, and to deliver them privately to her. This was Nuts to the Captain : so that being return'd to *Batavia*, he went he went immediately to visit the General, and deliver him the Letters which concerned the *Cargo*. Immediately according to custom the General invited him to dinner, at which time it is usual for the General to inform himself of the Condition of the Factory. Among the rest of the questions the General asked the Captain whether he had any Counterband Goods aboard, or any that were not upon the Company's sole account. To which the Captain answered, that all the Goods belonged to the Company, except four Bales, which the chief Factor at *Maslipatan* had particularly recommended to his care, as belonging to Madam General. This being publickly spoken in the presence of a great many that were at Table, the Lady that was not aware of such a blow, was not a little surpriz'd, and the General himself was not a little in wrath, sternly ask'd her how she durst undertake to trade without his knowledge. Presently she denied the whole matter, and averred that the Captain was mistaken, and took her for some other person. But the General sent for the Fiscal, and order'd him to go forthwith with the Captain, and fetch the four Bales ashore ; which being done, he order'd further that the Goods should be carried into the public Hall of the Town House, with a Writing fix'd upon them, that whoever own'd those Goods should come and claim them ; but no body came. So that the Captain had the pleasure to see the Lady in a delicate raging passion, and the Goods dispos'd of to the Fiscal, and the Poor of the Hospital.

The same General and his Wife having no Children, they began to consider to whom they should leave their Estates. At length the General bethought himself of a Niece he had at *Amsterdam*, and therefore wrote to the Directors of the Company to send her to him. This Niece of his cried Pot-herbs and Onions about the street to get her living ; in which Calling she was at last found out, and brought to the Directors, who presently changed her Habit, and of a Crier of Cab-

Cabbage made her a little Lady ; who though she were of such a low condition, was not without a good proportion of natural Beauty.

The Fleet being ready to depart, there was a Cabin built on purpose for this Niece, and the Company having presented her with several pieces of Tissue and Silks, recommended her to C. *Rosse*, the Viceadmiral's care. This Captain had been several times at the *Indies* before, and was both rich and a Batchelour : so that when the Ship was out at Sea, he fail'd not to shew all the respects imaginable to this Niece. Now this young Virgin not being accustomed to the Sea, upon the least gust of Wind she was half dead ; and all that time the Captain would not stir from her Bed-side, for fear any Accident should befall her. And as he was thus diligent not to stir from her Bed-side in fowl, 'tis verily believ'd he was seldom far from it in fair weather ; and that instead of sitting by her Bed-side, he sometimes got fairly into it. But whether he were within or without, most certain it is, that before Madam Niece arrived at *Batavia*, she found her self to be with child, though she so discreetly concealed it, that none in the Vessel perceived it.

The Vessel had no sooner passed the Strait that lies toward *Bantam*, but Madam General with a great number of her Friends in several little Barques came out to meet Madam Niece, and were not a little surprized to find her to be a person so well clad and handsom withall, without any appearance of what she had been before.

A Coach and six Horses, and six Halberdiers, a Troop of Horse, and a Company of Foot, waited upon the shoar for Madam General. And thus was Madam Niece conducted to the Fort with great pomp, and as kindly received by Monsieur General. Some few days after several of the Gallants of *Batavia* came picquering to the House to see Madam Niece ; and so it was, that all being smitten, every one desired her in Marriage : but both Uncle and Aunt were deaf to all their Suits, as having design'd her to a young rich Merchant, who was then out of the way. C. *Rosse* laugh'd in his sleeve at the bustle that was made, and still continued his former respects and double Diligences, which were the more willingly permitted him in regard of the great care of

their Niece, for which the Uncle and the Aunt thought themselves oblig'd to him during their Voyage. But at length seeing such a swarm of Sweethearts about her, he thought it but charity to undeceive so many poor Gulls, and without further ceremony to go to her Aunt, and to demand her Niece for his Wife. The She General who look'd upon herself to be a kind of a Queen at *Batavia*, look'd upon it as a high offence and indignity for a Tarpaulin Captain of a Ship to dare to make her such a Proposal, having already refus'd such Matches, persons that might come to be Privy Counsellors of all the *Indies*. Nevertheless within a day or two after the Captain renewed his Charge, but then in a Majestic Fury she utterly forbid him the Fort. He taking little notice of her rage, goes to the General, and after some Discourse makes the same Proposal, and receives the same Answer. But then the Captain gave the Husband such a Bone to pick, that he would not give the Wife; Sir, said he, twice already have I demanded your Niece in Marriage, this is now the third time that I make the same demand; if you refuse me, you shall ask me four times before I accept of her: and so saying briskly left him. The General reflecting upon the Captain's words, went to his Wife and told her the Story, who guessing at the effects of a long Voyage Familiarity, call'd Madam Niece into examination: She not being us'd to Dissimulation confess'd the whole matter, and without any more to do was married to the Captain, to the great wonder of the whole City, till the birth of a Boy at the end of six moneths unfolded the Riddle. But this lying in was her ruin; for about five or six days after, the Mother and the Nurse being ill, the chief Chirurgeon of the Fort order'd them to take a little *Cremor Tartar*; and to that purpose sent a young man to the Master Chirurgeon of the Town, to send him two quantities of *Cremor Tartar* in two Papers. He being drinking with his Friends, sends a young Barber newly come from *Holland*, to put up the two quantities according to direction. But the Barber mistook the Glass, and put up *Sublimate* instead of *Cremor Tartar*. So the two Women taking their Doses, dissolved in two Silver Cups of fair Water, died in 24 hours after.

C H A P. IV.

*Of General Vanderbroug, and of the Original
of the City of Batavia*

General *Vanderbroug* was of *Anverse*, and having studied in the *Jesuits College*, retained some tincture of Learning, which he endeavoured to improve as much as his business would give him leave. While he was General he caus'd the *Alcoran* to be translated out of *Arabic* into *Dutch*. He was also a man of courage, and several times expos'd himself to great hazards for the Service of the Company, as you shall see by the following Relation.

After the *Hollanders* had taken several Prizes from the *Portuguezes* by Sea, they wanted a place of Retreat, where they might repair their endamaged Ships, and repose after the toils of the Sea. At first they cast their eyes upon the Island of *Java*, in that place where the *English* had built a small Convenience for their Trade. There is a Road in that part, where Vessels ride securely all the year, into which a River discharges it self that will receive Shallops of good burthen, for above a thousand Paces. The Water of this River is most excellent; for being carried never so far to Sea, it never stinks, nor engenders Worms; which can only be said of the *Thames* and *Ganges* besides.

The *Hollanders* therefore came and lay upon the point of a River, over against the place where the *English* had their small House. They had with them then the greatest part of the Ships which they had in the *Indies*, laden with those great Bales of Cloth which come from *Bengale* and the Coast of *Surat*, so big that a dozen men can hardly manage them. These Bales they landed, and of them made a kind of Fortification, planting a good number of great Guns between them: For they never wanted great Guns ever since they traded alone to *Japon*, the onely Kingdom of the World abounding in Copper; from whence they brought prodigious quantities to *Macao* and *Goa*, where they cast their Artillery.

Thus

Thus the *Hollanders* thought that by Sea no body could endamage their small Fortification, made of Bales of cloth, which was defended by their Vessels which they had in the Road: But by Land they were afraid that the King of the Island, viz. either of *Materan* or *Bantam*, might disturb them. Observing therefore the Situation of the Island, which on that side was all covered with Woods, which reached on that side within a League of the Sea; and that where they ended, to the Shoar there was no other way but a Bank, which separated the Marsh from the River: So that the *Hollanders* the better to secure themselves against the two Kings, resolved to raise a Tower upon the Bank. In this Tower they planted several Culverins and small Pieces, cramm'd with artificial Wildfire, and every evening relieved their Guards. The King of *Materan* perceiving this, and believing that the *Hollanders* would not stop here, advanced a powerful Army to pull down the Tower. To which purpose he brought with him great Chains of Iron, and Cables made of the *Coco* Flax; believing that by the favour of the Night, having got his Chains and Ropes about the Tower, by the strength of his Men and Elephants he might easily pull it down. But having fail'd in his Enterprize, and for that the *Hollanders* Artillery kill'd him abundance of Men, he retreated with his Army. But it was not long before he return'd again with a more powerful Force by Land, and also a great Fleet of small Vessels to assist him by Sea. With these Forces he gave a furious Onset a second time, which the *Hollanders* with no less vigour sustained, and beat him off. But nothing discouraged with his loss, he resolved to give a third Onset, onely he staid some few days in expectation of more Forces.

In the mean while one of the most considerable Captains of his Army was accus'd to the King not to have done his Duty: though seasonably advertiz'd that the King was resolv'd to seize upon his person, and cut him to pieces. For you must know, that among the *Javans* when any person has merited Death, they tie the Offender all along upon a great piece of Timber, and the next Lord or great person that has a mind to try the goodness of his Scimitar, comes and cuts the Body into four pieces, the first stroak being made upon the Brest, the second upon the Pit of the Stomach, the third

third upon the lower part of the Belly. The four pieces if they be Men, are burnt; if Women, thrown to the Dogs, which they keep for that purpose. For the *Javans* never burn any person.

This *Javaneſe* Lord therefore knowing what he was to truſt to, made his eſcape to the *Hollanders*, and was kindly received by *Vanderbroug*. To ingratiate himſelf, he told the *Dutch* General all the King's Deſigns in reference to the carrying the place; where he would make his Onſet, and what number of men he had. This however did not ſufficiently chear up the General, who knew his own weakneſs. So that the *Javaneſe* perceiving him ſtill penſive, I find (ſaid he) that thou art afraid of the King's ſtrength, and reaſon thou haſt, but be rul'd by me: Thou art not ignorant that the *Javanners* are rigid Obſervers of the Law of *Mahomet*, and that if any Uncleanneſs from a Chriſtian hand falls upon their Clothes, they fling them away, and ſpend ſix whole days in waſhing themſelves, before they believe themſelves clean. Hear then, ſaid he; let all the Ordure and Dung of the People that are with thee be heaped in a place together, and made fluid in Pots for that purpoſe; and when they mount their Ladders, ſpare not for Showres of that Liquor, and I warrant ye they will retreat faſter than they came on. Farther continued he; I know that the points of their Arrows and *Cric's* are poiſon'd, and that this poiſon is ſo ſtrong, that whoever are wounded therewith die ſuddenly, unleſs they have recourſe to this onely Remedy; which is to preſerve their own Excrement, and to dry it to powder; and when they find themſelves wounded, to take a little of the powder, and drink it off in a ſmall Beer-glaſs of Water. The General obſerving what the *Javan* Lord had ſaid, when the Enemy mounted their Ladders, luſtily beſmear'd them with the Liquor, which he cauſ'd to be prepar'd againſt their coming; ſo that inſtead of gaining the tops of their Ladders, they made all the haſte they could down again; but being hindred by thoſe that follow'd them, they threw themſelves headlong to the ground; by which means ſeveral of them were maimed, and ſeveral kill'd outright. Thus the Army diſbanded in a moment, and the Emperour was the firſt that took his flight. *Vanderbroug* obſerving the diſorderly Retreat of the Enemy, took a ſmall Party with him, and pur-
ſued

fu'd the flying Enemy, who being enclosed by those in the Fort, that sally'd out upon them, were miserably cut in pieces. But the General having left the greatest part of his men, and returning onely with a small and very inconsiderable Company, the *Javanners* who had hid themselves in the Marshes for fear, resum'd courage, and suddenly fell upon him in his return, and so encompass'd him on every side; that it was impossible for him to escape. However they defended themselves stoutly for a while, but being wounded with the Arrows and *Cric's* of the *Indians*, and not being provided of the forementioned Antidote, they died immediately. The General was taken alive, not so much as wounded; for as he told me afterwards himself, he found they had no desire to kill him. So soon as he was taken they carried him to the Emperour, who as soon as he saw him bid him not fear any thing, but told him withall, that it was his pleasure, that he should command his Men to quit the Fort and Tower, and be gone; otherwise that he would make both him, and all those that should fall into his Hands, perpetual Slaves. At the same time the Emperour with his principal Officers, and the General with a good Guard, came to the Foot of the Wall of the Tower, where the General in the *Malay* Language, laying before them his own misfortune, and the improbability of their holding out long, commanded them to quit the Fort, after they had imbarqued whatever they saw fitting, but onely 6 Pieces of small Canon, 200 Bullets, and 500 Quintals of Powder. The Emperour was overjoy'd to hear what the General said, and thought himself sure of the Fort and Tower. But then the General turning to the Emperour, told him, that none of his men understood *Malay*, and that therefore it would be convenient for him to repeat the same in *Flemish*. Which being granted, he spoke to the Souldiers in *Flemish*, and ordered them quite the contrary; that is to say, that they should not be Traitors to their Countrey, but hold out the place till death, not minding what became of him; and to that end, that they should bid the Infidels forthwith retire, or else they would immediately fire all their Guns upon them. The Emperour astonish'd at their Resolution retreats, and carries the General with him. Being thus retir'd, the General made him believe that he would find a means

means to write to the Company, to give them an account of what had pass'd, and that he was confident they would give such order for an Accommodation, as should satisfy His Majesty, which satisfy'd the Emperour for that time. In the mean while the General found an opportunity to get into a small Barque, and to get to the Fort, where he was joyfully receiv'd. This Recital I had from his own mouth.

The General having done this and several other eminent Services for the Company, and acquitted himself with Reputation and a fair Estate, was desirous to return home, where the Prince of *Orange*, and several of the States had no less a desire to see him. Streight he took up his Habitation at the *Hague*, and for a good while liv'd splendidly, gave great Presents and Entertainments to the Prince, and several other Grandees of *Holland*, by which means he ran himself into so great an Expence, that he was forc'd to desire of the Company, that he might return into their Service.

One day the Prince of *Orange* asking him what Rarities he had brought out of the *Indies*, he call'd for five Silver Plates, and setting them upon the Table, drew out five little Bags out of his Pocket, and emptied a several Bag upon a several Plate; which surpriz'd not onely the Prince, but several others of the States then present, to see such a number of Diamonds and other Jewels of a vast value.

It was not without some difficulty that he was again entertain'd by the Company; but at length they sent him Admiral of two Ships to *Batavia*, where being arriv'd, the General and Consuls made him Admiral of the Fleet that was just bound for the Coast of *Coromandel*, *Surat*, and *Persia*.

Being return'd to *Batavia*, General *Vandyme* and the Council sent him to *Malaca*, which the *Hollanders* then besieg'd, and where they found a stouter resistance than they imagin'd. There in an assault upon the Town he received a slight Wound, of which he was quickly cur'd; but soon after he fell sick, and died before the Town was surrendred.

C H A P. V.

Of the Country about Cochin, and how the Holland General crown'd one of the Indian Princes.

ALL the Country about Cochin is planted for the most part with that sort of Tree which they call *Coros*, the Fruit whereof produces that sort of Wine which the Inhabitants call *Tary*, whereof they make their Strong Water. They mingle this Wine with coarse black Sugar unrefin'd, together with the Barks of a Tree which bears nothing but Thorns. This Bark causes the *Tary* and Sugar to boil and ferment like new Wine. When the *Tary* and the Sugar have fermented for above seven or eight hours, they distill them in an Alembic, and make Strong Water, which is stronger or smaller, by how much the more often or seldomer it is distill'd.

Besides the Coverture of these Trees the whole Country is full of Cows; for they are all Idolaters in this Country, that onely worship their Cows for their Gods, feed upon their Milk, and eat nothing that has Life.

When you leave the Countries of these Princes, which they call *Rajas*, travelling toward the North East you enter into the Territories of the *Raja* of *Velouche*, which are of a large extent. He and all his Subjects being Idolaters, unless it be about nine or ten thousand poor People call'd *Christians* of *S. John*, as being baptiz'd after the same manner that *S. John* baptiz'd the People in the Wilderness.

After the taking of Cochin, of which we have given a full Relation in our *Indian Travels*, General *Vangous*, who commanded at the Siege, became so haughty that he despis'd all the other Officers, as well Military as those that belonged to the Government and Justice of the City. However to recompence one of the *Raja's* by whose means he had taken the City, he persuaded him to quit the Name of *Raja*, and to assume the Title of *King*, that he might have the Honour to set the Crown upon his Head. To this end he made great inquiry through his whole Army for a Goldsmith,

smith, and having found out one that undertook it, and caus'd him to make a Crown of massie Gold, that weigh'd near ten Marks, which I believe the *Raja* found more inconvenient and weighty upon his Head, than an old Muckender with three corners bound about his Head, which is the mark of the *Raja's* Sovereignty.

While they were making this Crown there were great preparations for the Ceremony: It was performed in a Garden near the Town, where was set a large Tent spread all over with painted Calicut. Within was a Throne erected with a Canopy of *China* Damask, and all the Steps to the Throne were cover'd with *Persian* Tapistry.

The day being come, the greatest part of the Army, Officers and Souldiers, went to fetch the *Raja*, who lay in his Hut a quarter of a League off; where they mounted him upon one of two Elephants which the General sent him, being attended likewise with two led Horses, and two *Palanquins* for more State. Being come to the place, he was clad in a Scarlet Robe with great Hanging Sleeves, and so brought in where *Vangous* was sitting upon his Throne, with a Sword and a Crown by him. The *Raja* being come to the Foot of the Throne, the Major of the Army took the Sword, deliver'd him by the General, and girt the *Raja*, who then ascending the Steps of the Throne, prostrated himself before the *Holland* General while he put the Crown upon his Head. Then the new King riseth up, and lays his Hand upon the Head of a Cow that stood near the Throne. Which done, kneeling with his Hands clasp'd, and lifted toward the Head of the same Cow, he took his Oath to be true and faithful to the Company, and to embrace their Interests. On the other side the General promis'd him on the behalf of the Company, that they should assist him when he should have occasion against his Enemies. Which Solemnities being very gravely perform'd, the Musquetiers gave three Volleys, and the new King was conducted back to his Hut with the same Pomp that he was brought. Thus you see the Pride of a Pepper Merchant, to make Kings and domineer over Crowns.

One other famous Act of *Vangous* must not be forgotten. You must know, that at the taking of *Cochin* the Jesuits had in that City one of the fairest Libraries in all *Asia*, as well

for the great quantity of Books sent them out of *Europe*, as for several rare Manuscripts in the *Hebrew*, *Chaldee*, *Arabic*, *Persian*, *Indian*, *Chinese*, and other Oriental Languages. For in all the Conquests of the *Portugals*, their first care was to summon all the Learned People of the several Nations, and to get all their Books into their hands. During that little time which the Jesuits staid in *Æthiopia* they had copied out all the good Books that came to their knowledge, and sent all those Books to *Cochin*. They had staid longer in *Æthiopia*, had it not been for the Jealousie of the Patriarchs, and their Bishops, which are very numerous; so that if there be two men in one Village that belong to one Church, the chiefest calls himself Bishop. At their Ceremonies of Baptism when they name the Holy Ghost, they apply a hot Iron to the neck of the Infant, saying that the Holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles in the shape of Fiery Tongues. The Patriarchs and Bishops were jealous of the Jesuits, finding that they had insinuated themselves into the favour of the King and Grandees of the Court. Which so enraged the *Æthiopians*, that they caus'd the People to mutiny, preaching that the King was about to alter the Religion of the Country, and to draw along with him several of the Lords. And the Fury of the People grew to that height, that whatever the King could do or say, he could not appease their Fury: So that they put him in prison, and elected his Brother in his place. The cause of this disorder was laid upon the Jesuits, and was the reason that they were expell'd the Kingdom; neither had they scap'd so, but that they were afraid of the Governour of *Mozambique*, and the *Portugals* that inhabit all along the Coast of *Africa*. But to tell ye what became of this Library, General *Vangous* made no conscience to expose it to the ignorance of his Souldiers, so that I have seen the Souldiers and Seamen tear several of those beautiful Volumes to light their Tobacco.

CHAP. VI.

*Of the Sieur Hollebrand Glins, President of the
Factory at Ormus.*

WHen the Ships come to *Ormus*, it is a great prejudice for the Goods to lie out of doors. For such is the extremity of the Heat in that part, that if the Spices, especially the Cloves, be not carried to the Water-side every foot, and there laid to steep in the Water for four and twenty hours, they would turn to a mere powder.

Sugar is brought thither in great Wooden Chests, but if there be the least Cleft for a Fly or an Emmet to get in, in a small time the Chest will be half emptied.

As for Camphire, which is brought from *Borneo* in Pipes, if it lie a little too long in that warm Air, it will exhale above half away.

To remedy these Inconveniencies *Sieur Hollebrand* resolved to build a bigger Warehouse. Among the rest of the Workmen that were employed in this Building was a Gunsmith, who came in the *interim* in a Ship from *Batavia*. This poor Fellow was employed to make Locks for the Warehouse; for in those Parts they have no other Keys, or Locks either, than what are made of Wood: So that it was a Crime for him to be found idle at any time. And therefore the President finding him one Sunday in the Afternoon drinking with two of his Companions that came from the Ship to see him, gave the Fellow half a dozen good Licks with his Cane, and would have given him more, but that the Smith being a sturdy Fellow, and feeling the Blows smart, wrested the Stick out of the President's Hands, and flung it out of the Window. For which the President, upon pretence that the Fellow had struck him four Blows, which was untrue, as I my self being there could witness, sent him laden with Chains to the Ship, where he would have tried him for his Life, in a full Court of the Merchants of the Factory: but they refusing him, for very madness he took

two Notaries, that he had a power over, went to the Ship alone, made the Officers of the Ship, and condemn'd the Fellow to be hang'd. And he had certainly been executed but for me and some other of my Countrymen, (for the Fellow was of *Geneva*) that threatned the President out of his design. Yet he caus'd him to be drubb'd Naked at the Main Mast after that inhuman manner, that he lost the use of one of his Arms. This the *Genevese* could never forget, and therefore sought all opportunities to kill him; to which purpose he put himself in the same Ship with *Hollebrand* when he returned for *Holland*. But coming to the *Cape of Good Hope*, and being sent ashore in the Shallop for Provisions, the Shallop was overset in a stormy Sea, and *Hollebrand's* Life thereby secur'd.

But before we leave *Ormus*, where *Hollebrand* was building his Warehouse that caus'd all this mischief, let us take notice of this by the way, that there is no abiding at *Ormus* till *April*, lest you pay for your stay with some Malignant Fever, that may hold a man as long as he lives; or if he be cur'd by chance, yet will the White of his Eyes be more yellow than Saffron. This same sort of Fever seizes our *Europeans* in the Port of *Alexandretta* in *Syria*, and in the Islands where the *Hollanders* lade their Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace.

By the way observe, that there is a particular sort of Nutmeg which the *Hollanders* call *Maneque*, and we the Male Nutmeg, as long again and a little bigger than the ordinary Nutmeg; and this sort they never carry into *Europe*, because they sell it to better profit in *Persia* and the *Indies*. This I shall also further add, that the ordinary Nutmeg condited, fuddles more than the strongest Wine, eating but onely one either at the beginning or ending of the Meal.

CHAP. VII.

Touching the Islands of the Prince.

THE Fort of *Batavia* has four fair Bastions, and is well built but upon an ill Foundation, those Bastions being plainly observ'd to sink, and requiring Reparation from time to time. For the perfecting of which Work the *Hollanders* wanted Slaves: whereupon a Consultation was had where to get Slaves. To which Answer was made, that there was no better place than the Prince's Islands. Which being concluded, the General of *Batavia* dispatch'd away three the biggest Ships belonging to *Batavia*. These Ships visited every one of these Islands, feigning that they came from *Holland* and wanted Refreshment. So soon as the Inhabitants discover'd the Vessels, they flock'd to the Shoar Men, Women, and Children, as they wont to do, bringing along with them the best of their Provision, as *Coco* Wine, Nuts, and other Fruits of the growth of the Islands. Happy were they that could first get aboard, for they always get more by the Mariners and Souldiers, than by those that go ashoar to trade. Now so soon as they were ashoar, they gave them Strong Water to drink till they were drunk; and when the Masters of the Ships saw them in that condition, they immediately sent a good number of their men well armed ashoar, who bound them that were upon the Sand to truck for their goods, and carried them away to their Ships, killing all those that made any resistance. But they did them little service; for finding themselves so inhumanly us'd as the *Hollanders* use their Slaves, they took a resolution to eat nothing, and to starve themselves to death, rather than to be forc'd to labour and be beaten every day.

CHAP.

C H A P. A V I I I.

How the Hollanders sent to declare War against the Persians, and of the ill Success of their Fleet.

Much about the same time *Charles Constant* was sent by the Company with a Fleet of seven great Ships, to declare War against the *Persians*, in case they would not comply with the *Dutch* in reference to their Silk Trade and their Customs. Being arriv'd at *Ormuz* he left the Fleet there, and hasten'd to *Ispahan*, and from thence to *Cashin*, where then the King was. But his Embassie had not that effect as he expected: For he thought that the King would have been frighted at the noise of a Fleet of seven great Ships that lay at *Ormuz*, but he was mistaken. For the *Persian* knew he need not send any Force against the said Fleet, in regard it would be ruin'd without: It being impossible for our *Europeans* to stay at *Ormuz* in the heat of Summer, as well by reason of the Heat, as for want of Water; for there is no good Water at *Ormuz*, nor upon any part of the Coast of *Persia*, but what is kept in Cisterns, and that full of Worms. 'Tis true, that upon the Coast of *Arabia* there are Wells of good Water, but when the *Arabians* discover any Ships upon the Coast, they come down all in Arms to defend their Wells; for it is their profit to sell their Water, and that at a very dear rate, to those that are in necessity.

Now the King and Council not being ignorant, that the longer the Fleet lay at *Ormuz*, the worse would be its condition, would not give the Commander his first Audience in two moneths. During which time there died above half the Men; for from six a clock in the morning till four in the afternoon, if any of the Seamen went to take a little Air upon the Deck, he presently fell down dead. The Admiral was to blame not to make provision of Water being bound for such a place as *Ormuz*.

The Commander *Constant* did not take the right course to effect his business, by publishing what he intended to pre-
sent

sent the Ministers of State withall. For the Lords of *Persia* never take any Presents themselves, for fear it should come to the King's Ear. But there is a private Bill sent to the Party for whom it is intended, and he sends whom he thinks fit to receive it. Had he so done, and doubled his Sum of 5000 *Venetian Ducats*, perhaps the *Athemadoulet* might have us'd him more kindly, especially for so long time as that King had. For whatever a Predecessor does, a Successor changes many things. So that if the deceased King have given any House or Land to any person, it must be confirmed by the succeeding King in his first Year, or else the Gift returns to the King. It is the same thing if any person builds a House upon the King's Demesns: which has been a great inconvenience to the *Austin Friars* and bare-foot *Carmelites*, because their Houses are built upon the Lands which *Cha Abbas* gave them of the Royal Demesns. So that every time a new King ascends the Throne, they are forc'd to make the *Athemadoulet* new Presents, sometimes to the Value of the Land: for it is a rare thing to find a prime Minister that is a Friend to the Christians. But the Jesuits and Capuchins, who came after them, provided better for themselves, each of those Orders having bought the Ground upon which their Houses are built.

The Commander seeing that he could not compass his Design, and that the *Athemadoulet* would abate nothing of the forty four *Tomans* which he demanded, went to the *Divanbegai* and told him, that buying the same Goods of particular persons, they might be had for thirty two, or at most for thirty three *Tomans*. To which the *Divanbegai* answered him, That all those particular persons paid the King Custom, and Convoy upon the Road, the Custom alone amounting to Eighteen *per cent.* which the *Hollanders* did not pay: and that there was not a Year wherein they did not bring in Goods to the Value of 30000 *Tomans*; and that if account should be taken of the Silks which they carried away, and of the Goods which they brought in, the *Athemadoulet* ought to make them pay near 50000 *Tomans* for Duties. The Commander ill satisfied with this Answer went to his Lodging, and without asking the Advice of the Merchants that were with him, or of his *Frenchman*, who better understood the Practice of the Court, or without taking his

leave of the King, return'd privately to *Ispahan*, intending for *Bander* where the Fleet lay. The *Athemadoulet* being advertiz'd of his sudden departure, was very much offend- ed; so much the more because at the Commanders first Ar- rival he had done him great Civilities, even to the furnish- ing his Lodgings after the *European* manner, with a Bed, Stools, and Tables. Thereupon he gave notice thereof to the King, who when he heard of it utter'd these words, *Has any one given him any distaste, or is he turn'd Fool? He shall be glad to come back again.*

Being come to *Ispahan*, to the great wonder of the *Franks*, who heard nothing of his taking leave of the King, he be- gan to make up his Pack, intending for *Gomrom*, in case the King did not send for him again; which he did, 'tis true, but not with those Compliments which he expected; for he flatter'd himself that the King would have petition'd him to return. The King sent for him indeed, but his Compliment was not very pleasing; for the person that brought the Message told him, That it was the King's pleasure he should speedily return, and if he would not go willingly he had order to carry him by force. But notwithstanding the King's Command and the Counsel of his Friends, he set out from *Ispahan* for *Bander*, according to his first intent. We accom- panied him some part of his way, and being just ready to take our leaves, we saw a *Persian* Gentile and well mount- ed, (he was a Captain of an hundred men) who calling the Interpreter to him, Go (said he) and tell thy President, that he must return to his Lodging, and to morrow make haste to the King, according to the Order he has already recei- ved: and with that he rode away full speed. The Inter- preter told the Commander what the Captain said; but not- withstanding all this the Commander being a person of a hot and obstinate humour, continued his way. Neither the Merchants of *Zulpha*, nor any of the *Persian* or *Armenian* Servants would follow him, fearing the Bastinado, and be- lieving he was secure enough; as it happen'd: for he had not rode far, before three Captains with their Bows and Ar- rows in their hands bolted out upon him, one of which ri- ding up directly to the Commander, Art thou (said he) the onely person that ever set foot in this Empire, that refuseth to obey the Companion of the Sun, whom so great a part
of

of the World obeys? At the same time came up fifty stout Horsemen, and one of them who cammanded them made at Mr. *Constant* with his Mace. Then the Admiral was forc'd to lower his Sails and return back, forc'd to receive an Affront which he might have avoided. When he was come to his Lodging, the *Persian* Officer without alighting call'd the Interpreter, and bid him go forwarn the Commander in the Name of the King, that neither he nor any of the *Hollanders* presumed to stir out of their Houses till further order; for that if any of them were seen abroad, they should be taught to obey the King's Commands. Thus the *Hollanders* having been coop'd up nine days, word was brought the Commander he might return to *Cusbin*, where he found that all his *Rodomontado's* signified nothing, but that he must comply with the *Athemadoulet*.

C H A P. IX.

*Of the Severity of the Holland Commanders
in the Indies.*

General *Speck*, before he came to his Employment, had a Daughter by a Woman which he kept onely as his Mistress, not as his Wife. After his time was out he returned into *Holland*, and not being willing to carry his Daughter along with him, knowing that she would go off better at *Batavia* than in *Holland*, left her to the care of General *Com*, who succeeded him in his charge. The Girl was fair and left rich, so that her Father was no sooner gone, but she had many Suitors that courted her, without any consideration of her Birth, among all which there was none that she fancied, like one that was a Superior Merchant of the Fort, for whom she had a particular esteem. Neither did she believe but that General *Com* would have given his consent upon the first request, knowing the young man to be of a good Family. Nevertheless they were both deceiv'd; for being ask'd, he utterly denied to yield to any

such matter. However, the young Man and the Maid continued their Fidelity to each other, and that with such a close respect, that at length the Virgin's Belly began to swell. Whereupon she made one of the Ladies of the City acquainted how the case stood, as also of her Council, believing that the General upon notice how Affairs went, would marry her to keep all things private. But so soon as the Lady had revealed the Myſtery, he was so far from answering their expectation, that he threw the young Man laden with Fetters into prison, and shut up the young Woman close Prisoner in her Chamber. Next day he call'd a Council, declar'd to them the Matter of Fact, and gave his Opinion, that the young man deserv'd to lose his Head, and that the Maid should be whipp'd. The Council were of a contrary Judgment, and advis'd him to reconcile the Mischance by a Marriage. But notwithstanding all their persuasions the General resolv'd to have his own humour, the next day privately sent for the Executioner, and causing the young Man and the Maid to be brought into his Hall, commanded the Man's Head to be forthwith struck off, and the Virgin to be whipp'd though big with Child.

The *Sieur Goyre* commanded the *Holland* Fleet that was sent to the *Manilles*, he landed all his Souldiers, and most of his Mariners. When they began to march, he commanded that not a man should stir out of his Rank upon pain of death. It happen'd that a young Souldier, who was troubled with the Bloudy Flux, stept a little aside to ease Nature, which the said Commander perceiving, caus'd him to be apprehended and bound, and calling a Council of War would have had him hang'd; and when the Officers refus'd to give Sentence against one that had committed no offence, he caused seven or eight Blacks of the Low Countries to hang him up upon a Tree. But the *Sieur Dirk Hogel*, Lieutenant General, marching by in the nick of time, and seeing the poor Fellow in that condition, presently order'd him to be cut down, and so sav'd the poor Fellow's Life; who returning into *Holland*, and making his Complaint to the Company, the Directors wrote smartly to the General and Council at *Batavia* about the business; who upon Examination of the matter, in regard the Lad was sent by the Directors of the Orphans House at *Amsterdam*, condemned the *Sieur Goyre*

to pay four thousand Crowns to the Orphans House, and three hundred Crowns yearly to the poor Souldier.

C H A P. X.

Touching the Women..

Ofttimes when Women think that their Amours are most secret, they are by some strange and unexpected accident odly discover'd. While I was at *Batavia*, the Secretary of the Hospital, as handsom a person as any was in the City, had a Wife that pass'd for a *Batavian* Beauty, neither indeed was she despicable. This Couple had been seven years married without any Children; so that the Woman despairing of her Husband's Abilities, and to know where the fault lay, resolved to bestow her Favours upon one of her Slaves, who was well shap'd but very black; chusing rather a private Familiarity with him, than with any young *Hollander*, whose frequent Visits might breed suspicion. It seems the fault did not lie in her, for her Sable Gallant had so improv'd his Talent, that in a short time she found the effects of Change. In short, the Womans Belly swell'd, and her Husband thinking his time had been come, began to boast of his Manhood, and great Joy there was among the Friends of the Woman upon the hopes of Issue. Great Provisions were made against the Lying in, and the General himself made choice of for Godfather. But when the good hour was come, and the Woman delivered, their Joy was turned into Mourning, for the Child prov'd one of the footy Off-spring of the Sun-burnt race, a perfect Black. The Husband and Mother of the Woman blush'd as red for shame as the Child was black, and the Gossips hung down their heads like *Burushes*: nay the Husband was so transported with fury, that he could not hide his resolution to murder his Wife, for bringing such a piece of live Charcole into the world. But he was prevented, and secur'd in the Fort by the General, till by the intermission of Friends, who wisely laid before him the original cause of his Wifes

Transf

Transgression, they were at length made Friends, and the Slave for having shew'd himself a Man, was condemn'd to tug at the Oars in the Gallies that go to fetch Stone for the use of the City.

Now as a White Woman may bring forth a Black, so sometimes a Black may be deliver'd of a White Child. For at *Bacaim* a *Caser's* Wife, as black as himself, was deliver'd of a white Child. The *Caser* seeing his Child white, would have immediately fallen upon his Wife and strangled her, had not the good women that assisted at her Labour prevented him, and one of those Gossips was so cunning as to run to the Jesuits House, who are well respected by those Blacks, to desire Father *Thomas de Bare*, who had a long time been Rector at *Agra*, to come to the *Caser's* House. Presently the Father came with another of the Fraternity, and finding the *Caser* stamping and staring almost out of his wits, and in open hostility without all reason, to appease his fury ask'd him whether he kept any Hens, and whether he had any that were black. The *Caser* answer'd that he did keep Hens, and that he had likewise black Hens. Presently the Father order'd one to be brought him; and then holding it in both his hands before the good Women, Does this Hen (said he to the *Caser*) lay thee any Eggs? Yes, replied the *Caser*. Of what colour are they, said the Father? White, answer'd the *Caser*. Well then, said the Father, thou art worse than thy silly Creature, and hast far less reason; for if this Hen which is black lay thee white Eggs, why may not thy Wife which is black bring thee a white Child? This Comparison so wrought upon the *Caser*, who was no Disputant, that he embrac'd his Wife, kiss'd his Child, and all was well again. Though for all the Jesuit's Comparison it was believ'd that some *Portugal* Souldier had quarter'd with his Wife, which was the reason of that more than usual Production.

To conclude, there was a certain woman, the wife of one of the Counsellors of *Batavia*, who had both kindness and affection for a Merchant of the Fort, who was both young and handsom. And it is the Custom in that Country to be not onely kind but free, she had for several years so well supplied his wants, that he was Company for the best. It happen'd that this Counsellor was sent abroad up-
on

on some Negotiation, and staid longer than he thought he should have done. For this reason Money grew short with the Lady; so that her Gallant coming for a Supply, and she not having ready money to answer his Expectations, she gave him a Gold Chain worth 400 Crowns to pawn for his present Necessities till she could redeem it. But this Fatal Chain was the dissolution of all their former Love: For the young Gentleman being streighten'd for Money, and finding no person that would lend him so much Money as he wanted upon it, very fairly goes and offers it to a Goldsmith to sell. While this unfortunate Lover was driving his Bargain in the Shop, who in the name of ill luck should come by but one of his Mistresses Slaves, and spying the Chain in his hand, runs and tells her Patroness how she had seen her Gallant imploy'd. Who surpriz'd that her Gallant should go about to sell the Chain, when he had onely promis'd to pawn it in private and sure hands; now (quoth she) all will out, there will be the Devil upon Dun when my Husband comes home; and I forsooth that have liv'd credibly thus long, must be the sport of my Neighbours and the talk of the Town. This produc'd a Duel between Love and Interest, wherein Interest getting the victory, away she immediately sends to all the Goldsmiths, to give them notice that she had been robb'd of a Gold Chain, desiring them to apprehend the Party that brought it. She also gave the same notice to the chief of the *Chineses*, and desir'd the Advocate Fiscal to make a public Search. Well, by these means the Chain was quickly found, and the Merchant whatever he could say for himself was apprehended and put in prison; soon after he was condemned for a Thief, and sentenced to row all his life in the Stone Galley, which is the Galley that fetches Stones for the use of *Batavia*. But happy for him, General *Vanderlin's* Lady falling into a hard Labour before the time of Execution, and desiring his Pardon at such a solemn Juncture, easily obtain'd it, seasonably recovering him from the Misfortunes of Folly and Necessity.

on some negotiation, and this longer than he thought he should have done; for his reason money grew short with the Lady; so that her Gallant coming for a supply, and the one having ready money to answer his Expectations, she gave him a Gold Chain worth 400 Crowns to pawn for his present Necessities till she could redeem it. But this fatal Chain was the dissolution of all their former Love: For the young Gentleman being desirous of Money, and finding no person that would lend him so much Money as he wanted upon it, very fairly goes and offers it to a Goldsmith to sell. While this unfortunate Lover was driving his Bargain in the Shop, who in the name of ill luck should come by one of his Mistress's slaves, and spying the Chain in his hand, runs and tells her Patrons how she had been her Gallant's imploy'd. Who suppos'd that her Gallant should go about to sell the Chain, when he had only promis'd to pawn it in private and safe hands; now (quoth she) all will out, there will be the Devil upon Dan when my Husband comes home; and if forsooth that have liv'd credibly thus long, must be the sport of my Neighbours and the talk of the Town. This produced a Duel between Love and Interest, wherein Interest getting the victory, away the immediately leads to all the Goldsmiths, to give them notice that she had pawn'd off her Gold Chain, desiring them to apprehend the Party that brought it. She also gave the same notice to the chief of the City, and desired the Advocate Fiscal to make a public Search. Well, by these means the Chain was quickly found, and the Merchant whatever he could say for himself was apprehended and put in prison; soon after he was condemn'd for a Thief, and sentenc'd to row all his life in the Stone Gallies, which is the Gallies that furnish out for the use of the State. But happy for him, General Flanders's Lady falling into a bad Passion at before the time of Execution, and seeing his Passion as such a solemn Justice, easily changed it, and so happily recovering him from the Misfortune of Folly and Mortality.



A
RELATION
OF
JAPON,

AND
Of the Cause of the Persecution of the Christians
in those ISLANDS.



THE Modern Geographers have made Descriptions of *Japon*, by means of such conjectures as they have drawn from the Relations of certain Merchants who have traded in those Countries. But in regard there are very few Merchants who are skilful in *Geography*, as being such who only mind the profit and advantage of their Voyages, those Descriptions have prov'd very uncertain. As to the knowledge of the Ancients, in reference to this part of the World, it is no less imperfect; and it is but

only by conjecture to this day, that we believe the *Abadiz* of *Ptolomy* to be that Island which is now call'd *Niphon*. That which I could learn of most certainty, was by the Relation of several persons who have Travell'd these parts, that the Empire of *Japon* is at present compos'd of several Islands, of which some perhaps may not be absolute Islands, but rather *Peninsula's*, and particularly those that make a part of the

Land of *Yesso*, the Inhabitants whereof are Vassals and Tributaries to *Japon*. Nevertheless a *Holland* Pilot, who has been industrious to discover whether the whole Country it self were an Island, or a Continent adjoyning to that vast Tract of Land call'd *Corea*, unknown to this day, in those parts where it extends it self behind *China* to the bottom of *Tartarie Nulhan*, saith, that it is separated from *Japon* by a narrow Sea, which at this day is call'd *The streights of Sanguar*. Through all the Islands of *Japon*, where formerly were accompted to have been 66 Kingdoms, there are three remarkable for their largeness, of which that of largest extent is called *Nippon*, the next *Ximo*, and the third *Xicock*. The *Japonners* accompt it a Journey of twenty seven days from the Province of *Quanto*, to the Country of *Yesso*; and they say farther, that this Country of *Yesso*, in those parts which are remote from the Sea, is so full of inaccessible Mountains, that those *Japonners* who have attempted a discovery by Land, could never accomplish their design, being discourag'd by the length of the Journey, and the difficulties and badness of the ways.

The Island of *Nippon* is four times as big as the other two; and there is also a Mountain therein that vomits up Flames of Fire, like Mount *Etna* in *Sicily*; formerly it was distinguish'd into thirty five Kingdoms, but at this day it is only divided into five parts, the names whereof are *Famassoit*, *Jetsen*, *Jetsesen*, *Quanto*, and *Ochio*, lying all in order as you travel from West to East. These five parts are again divided into several Provinces. The Island of *Ximo*, or *Saycock*, is situated to the South-West of *Nippon*, being about 160 Leagues in circuit. The Island of *Xicock* is seated by the South of *Nippon*, being about 120 Leagues in compass. The other Islands that lye round about are not so considerable, for in those Seas lye several Islands scatter'd up and down, as in the *Archipelago*, between the *Morea* and the Coasts of *Asia* the less. As to the rest, I refer the Reader to the Map annexed, believing it to be very true, as having been made upon the places themselves.

The Emperour at present keeps his Court in the City of *Yeddo*, in regard the Air is there more temperate, and the Heats not so violent; but when he has a Son that is arriv'd to the Age of fifteen years, he sends him to *Surunga*, there to reside, till the death of his Father makes him way to the Throne.

Since *Yeddo* has been made choice of for the Seat of the Empire, it has so greatly enlarg'd it self from day to day, that it is at present three Leagues in length, and three in breadth, very populous, and the Houses standing very close together. When the Emperour rides through the City, or that there is any publick shew to be seen, it is impossible to get by the crowd of the people, though the Women are not permitted to be of the number. The Emperours Palace is cover'd with Plates of Gold, to which the Palaces of the Lords are every way correspondent in Magnificence; so that afar off the City affords the richest and most magnificent Prospect that was ever beheld: Though it be not so beautiful within, by reason that the ordinary Houses are built only of Wood. The Great *Dairy* keeps his residence at *Meaco*, which is also a very large City, containing above a hundred thousand Houses; it was formerly the capital Seat of the Empire, at what time the *Dairy's* were laid aside. So soon as he is Crown'd by the *Bonzes*, who are the *Priests* and *Lawyers*, he is then no more to expose himself to the light of the Moon, nor to
have

shave his Head, or cut his Nails. The Natives report, that the Empire of Japon was formerly govern'd by a Prince call'd *Dairy*, who had acquir'd so high a reputation for Holiness, that his Subjects ador'd him as a God, and that to increase the awe and reverence of the people, he suffer'd his Hair and Nails to grow, affirming, that it was a piece of Sacrilege to make use either of Razor or Sizzars. The Princes that succeeded him, though they had only the name of Kings, have still preserv'd the same custom, believing that it becomes not their Grandeur to appear in view of the Moon, as being Sons of the *Sun*. If he have a Daughter that is ripe for Marriage, the Emperour is oblig'd to Marry her, and she it is that bears the Title of Empress, though she should happen to have no Children, which is contrary to the Maxims of all the Eastern Monarchs, who give the Title of Queen and Sultaneſs only to her, among all the rest of their Wives, that is first brought to Bed of a Male Successor to the Crown.

At the end of every seven years, the Emperour sends one of the chief Princes of his Court to the *Dairy* with a Basket full of Earth, and to tell him, that all the Lands which the Emperour commands, are at the *Dairy's* Devotion; and indeed the Empire belongs to him by right of Succession, though at present he enjoys only the Title, and very large Revenues, which render him highly considerable in the Empire.

The *Japonners* are Idolaters, and adore the Sun; but though they have a great number of Temples and different Idols, yet they are not over obstinate in their Devotion, only the Emperour is very severe against all other Religions. They never stir out of their Native Country to travel, unless it be to *China*, and the Land of *Yesso*; and within these few years the Emperour has prohibited his people under extream penalties, from having any Commerce with Foreigners, the *Chineses* and *Hollanders* excepted. He had receiv'd Ambassadors at several times from several Princes, but never sent any of his own to them again. Nevertheless it is affirm'd, that several Lords of these Islands newly converted to the Faith, in the year 1585, sent their Children to *Rome*, to render their acknowledgments to *Gregory* the Thirteenth; and that being return'd back in the year 1587, to *Goa*, they were afterwards receiv'd, and welcom'd again into their own Country with great marks of joy. The little inclination which they have to Navigation and Traffick, proceeds in part from the great abundance of all things necessary for Human support, which their own Country produces; and then in the next place from the jealousies of the Emperour, who is afraid of the alterations which new Religions may make in his Government; for they are very fickle, and easily seduc'd after Novelties, which has been the occasion of many Revolts, and Civil Wars, till *Quabacodon* wrested the Empire out of the hands of the *Dairy*, and reunited all the Provinces. They are so fiery and revengeful, that upon the least affront given them, if they cannot have an opportunity of a present revenge, they will rip up their own Bellies, and kill themselves. I was told a Story to confirm this. Two young Lords that serv'd the Emperour met in the Palace, and jostl'd one the other by accident; the most furious of the two was immediately for drawing his Sword. The other told him, the place was not convenient, that he was going to wait; but that if he would stay for him in such a place, he would give him satisfaction. Accordingly the party that thought himself affronted went and stay'd, but

his impatience was such, that after he had stay'd awhile, not finding the other to come, he ripp'd up his own Bowels for very vexation. Upon which the people crowding about him, ask'd him the reason of his killing himself; to which they could draw no other answer but this, *A cowardly Raskal has affronted me.* By and by the other comes, makes way through the throng, and surpriz'd with what he beheld; *Poor Creature*, said he, *thou need'st not have doubted my being as good as my word, this Dagger shall assure thee of it:* And so saying, he kill'd himself upon the place, and fell by the others side.

There is no Nation under Heaven that fears Death less than this, or that is more enclin'd to cruelty. If any Prince or great Lord makes a Feast for his Friends, at the end of the Feast he calls his principal Officers, and asks 'em, if there be any that has so much love for him as to kill himself before the Guests for his sake. Presently there arises a dispute among them who shall have the Honour; and who ever the Prince is pleas'd to name, rips up his Belly with a *Cric*, which is a kind of Dagger, the poynt whereof is Poyson'd. This custom is also practis'd upon the Death of their Masters, or when they lay the Foundations of any Palace; for they are so superstitious as to believe, that these Victims are necessary to render both the Owners of the Building, and the Habitation fortunate.

They punish all manner of Theft with Death. 'Tis also a capital Crime among them to play for Money. Adultery is only punish'd in the Women: But Coynage of false Money, setting Houses on Fire, Deflowring and Ravishing of Virgins, are not only punish'd in the persons of the Criminals, but also of those who are next of kin to them. The Women live retir'd, and are very faithful to their Husbands. The Emperour having put to Death one of the Lords of his Court, out of hopes to enjoy his Wife; she fearing violence, besought the Emperour to give her time to consider, which was granted for some few days. At the end whereof she shut her self up in a Room with her Children; and after she had delivered a Paper to one of her Servants to carry to the Emperour, she set the Chamber a Fire, and burnt both her self and her Children. The Emperour met with nothing else in the Paper but reproaches of his Tyranny, and attestations of joy from the Lady, that she had the opportunity to Sacrifice her self to the memory of her Husband. Several other stories I have heard, which make me believe, that this Nation is not incapable of doing actions worthy a *Roman* Vertue.

The *Portugals* were the first people of *Europe* that discover'd the Islands of *Japon*. They were thrown upon the Coast by a violent Storm, in the year 1542, and understanding that there was great store of Gold and Silver in the Country, they return'd with a resolution to settle themselves. The first place where they thought to fix was neer *Surunga*, a City which stands about four Leagues from the Sea: But because there is but one Road, and that not very secure neither for Shipping, they remain'd there not above five years. At length they took possession of a little forsaken Island call'd *Kisma*, which they peopl'd afterward's; but since the last Persecution of the Christians, the *Portugals* were forc'd to abandon it, having no more Commerce with the *Japonners*. How the *Hollanders* came to erect their Factories there, I shall tell the Reader in another part of this Relation.

Seven years after the first coming of the *Portugals* to *Japon*, *St. Francis Xavier* made a Voyage thither to Preach the Gospel. The first place where he Landed was the Island of *Nippon*, where he stay'd two years and some Months, and travel'd several parts of these Islands; but his principal design being to go to *China*, he took shipping accordingly. The Vessel was no sooner out at Sea, but *St. Francis* fell sick, so that the Captain put him ashore again in the Island of *Sechen*, by others call'd *Haynan*, belonging to *China*, where in a few days after he dy'd, and never was in *China*, as some have reported and believ'd.

After his death the Christian Religion spread it self very much in *China*, the people being very docible, and apprehensive of the instructions which were given them; but the behaviour of the *Portugals* displeasing the Principal Governours, and those who had most Power at Court, they did them ill Offices to the Emperour, and the *Bonzes* misliking the new Religion, and jealous of the effects thereof, were the fomenters of continual persecutions against the new Converts, pretending they favour'd the designs of the *Portugueses*.

Nevertheless the Christian Religion daily got footing, and perhaps the whole Nation would have embrac'd it, if the covetousness and wickedness of the Christians themselves had not been the chief impediment of their conversion. The *Hollanders* did all they could to lay the fault upon the *Portugals*, but the truth will easily appear by the Letter written to one *Leonard Campen*, a *Hollander*, wherein it is said, that when the *Hollanders* were ask'd by the Natives what Religion they were of, they made this answer, *we are no Christians, we are Hollanders*. I do not go about to blemish a whole Nation for the fault of a few, but only to shew what a dangerous thing it is, to make an ill choice of Officers upon the settling of a new Commerce in Regions so remote.

The *Holland East India Company* having set out a Vessel for *Batavia*, put aboard about a dozen young Boys, and as many Girls, taken out of the Hospitals in the Country. Among these Boys there was one who was design'd to serve in the Kitchen, but Fortune made him an Instrument of one of the greatest Misfortunes that ever befell our Age. During the Voyage, the Merchant having observ'd him to be a Boy of a ready wit, and for that reason believing that he might one day prove serviceable to the *Holland Company*, caus'd him to be taught to write and read; wherein he improv'd so well in a short time, that being come to *Batavia*, he was thought capable of a higher Employment. The Vessel being arriv'd, the General and his Council resolv'd to send the same Vessel to *Japon*, with some part of the Lading which was brought from *Europe*. Thereupon the Merchant was commanded upon this Voyage, and the under Accomptant happening in the mean time to dye, this Boy was by him advanc'd to the place, and by the Merchant carefully instructed in the knowledge of the *East-India Trade*.

The Vessel being arriv'd at *Firando*, the new under Accomptant believing no place more proper for him then that to raise his fortune, resolv'd to leave his Benefactor, and therefore when the Ship was to return, he hid himself out of the way, till he knew the Ship to be far enough onward on her Voyage, and by that means becoming a Member of the Factory, he grew so perfect in the Language of the Natives, and so useful to the Company, that at length he came to be President of the Factory; the Authority of which Employment so puff'd him up;

up, that he was not only for continuing and upholding the Commerce of his own, but excluding all other Nations. Now, as I have already observ'd, the *Portugals* were the first Traders, and the first that propagated the Christian Religion in those parts; therefore it was that the Christian *Japonners* would not Trade with any but the *Portugals*, as having known them longer, and finding them more true to their words. This the President observ'd, and made it his business to render them obnoxious at Court, and by vertue of his Presents, engag'd the Governours of Provinces, and other great Lords, to favour his design.

However, the *Portugals* wanted neither friends nor confederates. And though they were not in a condition to be so liberal as the President, yet they made shift to defend themselves, and render his under-hand Dealings ineffectual. Thereupon finding that those Tricks would not take, he had recourse to the foulest of Calumnies; for he counterfeited a Letter written in the *Portuguese* Language, containing a discovery of a design of the Christian *Japonners* to have made a general Insurrection, and a particular Conspiracy against the person of the Emperour. This Letter he carry'd to a Lord of the Country, into whose favour and confidence he had wrought himself, who presently thought it to be his duty to give intelligence of so important a design to the Court.

The President inform'd him by what accident the Letter came to his hands, and gave an account of such circumstances, as made his Imposture look with a probable countenance, relating, how that the *Hollanders* had taken a *Portugal* Vessel returning from *Japon* to *Goa*, and that the *Holland* Captain having taken this Letter among other Papers, open'd it, and perceiving of what consequence it was, had sent an Express to the President to proceed as his prudence, and the affection of the *Dutch* Company toward the Emperour should guide him. That the *Portugals*, who were but Subjects to the *Spaniards*, had a pernicious Maxim, not to suffer any Religion but their own in any place where they had to do, and that for their own ends they never spar'd either the Life or Liberty of Man; that they thought it an acceptable Sacrifice to God, to cut the Throats of those whom they could not convert. And lastly, that the *Hollanders* were a people that accorded with all Nations and Religions, and minded nothing but their Trade.

The Lord believ'd all these fraudulent Calumnies, and sent a Copy of the Letter to the Emperour, the substance whereof was, That the *Spaniards* in the *Philippine* Islands, and the *Portugals* in *Japon*, being in confederacy with the Christians of the Country, had sent to the Governour of *Goa* to send by a time prefix'd eight or ten Vessels, with Men and Arms, but especially a good number of Officers to command the Revolters, for that then there would be a numerous Army ready, and that they should easily make themselves Masters of *Japon*.

The *Portugals* were then under the Dominion of the *Spaniard*, and though they would suffer no *Spaniard* in their *Indian* Acquisitions but the Viceroy, yet several of the Religious Orders did slip into *Japon*, carried thither by a true and real zeal; yet this zeal, when once indiscreet, does as much mischief as covetousness it self. The Father *Paulists*, for so they call the *Jesuits* in the *Indies*, by reason that their Church in *Goa* is dedicated to St. Paul; these *Jesuits* I say, had made a fair progress, and gain'd great credit among the people, notwithstanding their

their continual persecutions, according as the Lords of the Country were well or ill affected towards them. Their number therefore encreas'd, and the new Converts had this advantage, that they enrich'd themselves by Trading with the *Portugals*, who had made a positive Agreement not to Trade with the *Bonzes*. This provok'd the *Bonzes* against them, and the multitude of the Christians so far augmented the Emperour's jealousies and fears, that in a short time they produc'd the effects of open rage and cruelty.

The *Jesuits* had converted to the Faith a great Lord of the Kingdom, who liv'd most commonly at *Bugen*, in the Island of *Ximo*, a person of great Interest and Power in the Island. He had four Sons; two of which liv'd with him, and following his Example, had embrac'd the Catholick Faith. The Father was Baptiz'd by the name of *Ignatius*; the eldest of the two was call'd *Francis*, and the youngest *Charles*; the two eldest Sons were at Court in great favour with the Emperour. The younger of the two that had embrac'd the Christian Religion, addicted himself wholly to the study of the Scripture, and retir'd with the *Jesuits* to their Seminary. His Example had wrought with a great number of young Lords, and as he was eloquent besides, he was of great use to the *Jesuits* in preaching the Gospel, and reclaiming the people from the grossness of their Errors.

The *Japonners* are naturally endow'd with a noble mind, and great inclination to Learning; so that there is nothing wanting in that Nation but able Teachers. Not but that they have Doctors of their own: the *Dairy's* Court is full of them; where they preserve the Annals of their Country, and pretend that Printing and Artillery were in use among them before they were known in *Europe*. From this Court come all their Books, in regard the persons that attend upon this Prince apply themselves only to their Studies. It is reported, that they learnt all these things by their frequent Commerce with the *Chineses*, and that they are also originally descended from them. And in truth, the greatest Province of the Island of *Nippon* is call'd *Quanto*, according to the name of the Sea-Coast part of *China*, where lies the greatest Traffick between the *Japonners* and *Chineses*. Moreover, if there be any credit to be given to the *Chinese* Histories, they say it was but a small part of their vast Empire, which extended it self from North to South 56 Degrees of Latitude, from the Frozen Sea to the Equinoctial Line, being bounded to the West by the *Caspian* Sea, and extending Eastward over all the Southern *America* to *New Spain*.

Father *Thomas Barr*, a *Portuguese*, has often told me when I was at *Agnas*, a capital City of the *Great Mogal*, where the *Jesuits* have a very fair House, that this and several other young Lords improv'd themselves so far in six or seven years, that they were as Learned as their Masters themselves, and that they were more zealous in converting those of their Nation. Now the *Jesuits* at that time had no House for the Instruction of Youth and Profelytes, and therefore they desir'd this young Lord to lend them one of his. Thereupon he having four very fair ones, with great Revenues belonging to them, gave that which was nearest to the City to his Converters. A while after, the youngest of his Sons fell sick, and was carried to this House for the Air's sake, where he recover'd by the care of the Fathers, and the Prayers of the Christians; but his Father did not long enjoy the pleasure of so great

a Cure, which seem'd almost miraculous ; for he dy'd at what time both his Sons and the Christians stood most in need of his protection.

The two eldest, who were with the Emperour, understanding the Death of their Father, came to take possession of their Inheritance, and demanded of the *Jesuits* the House which their Father had given them, for in *Japon* no Parent can alienate the Estate of his Children ; nay, when they come to such an Age, he is oblig'd to put them in possession of their Estates, reserving only such a proportion to himself. The *Jesuits*, loth to part with so fair a convenience, would not quit their hold, though it were for their own quiet, and to engage the whole Family to stand by them in their time of trouble. This refusal provok'd the two Brethren, and this quarrel between them and the *Jesuits* happen'd at the same time that the *Dutch* President was labouring to bring about his designs. He had notice of this dispute, and as he was a great Impostor, he made it his business to enflame the two Brothers, not only against the *Jesuits*, but against the *Portugals* in general, giving them a Copy of the Letter which he had fram'd, as is before-mention'd.

These two Lords, who were Favourites of the Emperour, joyning Interest of State to their particuar Interest, made their complaints at Court, with extraordinary aggravations ; urging that there was no security for the Estates of particular Men, for the quiet of the Empire, nor the Life of the Prince, unless not only all the *Portugals*, but also all the Natives of *Japon*, who had suck'd their Errors, were exterminated out of the Island. To make good the reasons of their Exasperation they shew'd the Emperour a Copy of the Letter, and put him into such a fright, as well for his Person, as the Empire, that he would admit of no justification on the other side.

Some of his Lords, who were Friends to the *Portugals*, besought him to examin the truth of what was alledg'd, before he proceeded to utmost extremities against a whole Nation, and against his own Subjects. But he was inexorable, and presently gave private Orders to certain Commissioners, to go through all the Provinces of the Empire, and to banish not only the *Portugals*, but also all the Christian Natives. Now in regard they had their private confederates, as well in the Court, as in other places, they had intelligence, in all parts, of the cruel resolution tak'n against them, though none were more zealous and faithful to them then the two Lords of *Ximo*, *Francis* and *Charles*. Thereupon the Christians met together to consult for their own safety, and their common preservation, and seeing all attempts to justifie themselves prove ineffectual, they resolv'd to stand upon their guards, and to dye in the defence of their Innocency and Religion. The two Lords put themselves at the head of the Christians Army, the elder of which had been a Souldier, and understood the Art of War ; the younger kept up their Spirits and Courages by his continual Exhortations.

The Emperour's Commissioners understanding that the Christians were thus embody'd, gave him speedy notice thereof, but said nothing either of the number of their Forces, or of their designs. The *Jesuits* and *Austin Fryars* at *Goa*, told me, that the Army of the Christians consisted of above 40000 Men, besides those recruits that came up to them before and after the Battel was fought.

The Emperour not beleiving that the Army was so numerous, sent against them at first not above 25 or 30000 Men, under the Command of the youngest of the two Lords of *Ximo*, that liv'd at Court. But those Troops were no sooner upon their March, but he rais'd new Forces, and sent another Army after them, consisting of 40000 Men, commanded by the young Lord, to whom the *Dutch* President had shew'd the Letter first of all.

The Christians having intelligence of the approach of these two Armies, prepar'd to receive them, choosing an advantagious place to intrench themselves. The first Army soon appear'd in sight of the Christians, who lay so encamp'd, that the Imperialists could discover no more than one part of them. However, before the Engagement, the youngest of the Christian Brothers advis'd his other Brother to send to the General of the Emperour's Army, who was their Brother likewise, to desire Peace, and to beseech him to intercede for them to the Emperour, and to assure him, that they were ready to lay down their Arms, and throw themselves at his Feet, and to justify their Innocency. To this purpose a Letter was fram'd and sent to the General, but the Messenger that carry'd it was nail'd to a Cross in sight of the whole Army of the Christians, and at the same time the Enemy came on with great fury to assail them.

The Fight lasted almost three hours with equal advantage; the Captain of the Imperialists seeking every where for his Brothers, while they strove to avoid him. The Christians, who knew that all their safety consisted in their Victory, and that there was otherwise no hope of pardon, fought with so much valour, that the Imperialists were forc'd to give ground. Their General was slain upon the place, and at length the whole Army of the Idolaters was cut in pieces.

This Victory wrought the Conversion of several of the Idolaters; and the Christians, after they had given thanks to God three days together, prepar'd themselves for a second Combat, not doubting but the other Army would set upon them while they were weary, and weaken'd by the last Battel. But that General more prudent then the former, only posted himself where the Christians could not come at him, and writ to the Court the particulars of the Defeat of the first Army, upon which he expected the Emperour's Orders.

In the mean while, the Army of the Christians daily encreas'd, so that in a few days they were above fifty thousand strong. The Emperour, resolv'd to stifle this Revolt in the beginning, sent Orders through all his Empire to make new Levies; and all the while the *Dutch* President's Confederates ceas'd not to aggravate him against the Christians, not suffering the other Courtiers to open his Eyes, and prevent so unjust a prosecution. The defeat of his Army had put him into such a rage besides, that though the Captains of the Christians Army did all they could to clear themselves from the false accusations laid upon them, and to obtain their pardons, there was no possibility of being heard.

The Emperour call'd his Council, where the wisest were of opinion, that it would prove the best way to receive the submissions of the Christians, who offer'd to lay down their Arms upon a general pardon, and the free exercise of their Religion. But the President's Cabal carry'd it beyond this sober advice, and the Emperour, exasperated by his Impostures, took the wrong course. Thereupon the Council resolv'd with

all speed to raise a vast Army, which was to joyn with the other, and so to ruin the Christians all at a blow. The *Dairy* also, who is consulted upon all important affairs, approv'd this Council. Thereupon the Lords who are oblig'd to furnish the Emperour with Men, strove who should bring their Troops and Companies first to the Randevouz appointed, which was neer the place where the second Army lay; so that when both Armies were joyn'd together, there was in the Field a Body of 150000 Men. The Brother of the General, who was slain in the first Battel, commanded under the Emperour, who resolv'd to go in person.

But first of all he caus'd a Proclamation to be made in his Camp, whereby he forbid any Quarter to be given to any Christian, unless it were the two Brothers, whom he intended to punish openly; and that they who left the Field before the Christians were banish'd, should be put, they and their Kindred, to the most cruel Deaths that could be imagin'd; but that they should be rewarded that brought the Head of a Christian to the Emperour. The Copies of this Proclamation were scatter'd in the Army of the Christians, though they did no harm but only encourag'd them against the Idolaters, seeing there was no hope of pardon.

Nevertheless the youngest of the two Brothers offer'd to go and throw himself at the Emperour's Feet, to implore his clemency in the name of the whole Army; saying withall, That he should accompt himself happy to suffer Martyrdom to shew his Innocency; but they would not suffer him to stir. All he could obtain from them, was to write a Letter full of respect, submission, and repentance for what had been already done, declaring that they were ready to lay down their Arms, if the Emperour would grant them pardon, and the free Exercise of their Religion, offering with the hazard of their Lives to make out the falsity of all those things wherewith they had been accus'd.

This was by an Idolater carry'd to a certain Lord who secretly favour'd the Christians; but the Emperour toar it without reading it, vowing at the same time, that he would never return to his Court 'till the Idolaters were all extirpated. The Christian Army understanding the Emperour's resolution, minded nothing more then their own defence. 'Tis true, the Ground where they lay was advantagious enough for the smallness of their Number, but the Idolaters were three to one; besides that the Idolaters of the Country, who favour'd the Christians before, now declar'd all against them so soon as they saw the Imperial Army. So that now both Armies lying so near together, several hot Skirmishes pass'd between 'em; and at length it came to a general Battel. At first the Christians overthrew the Idolaters, not able to stand before them: with so much vigour did the youngest of their Chieftains assail them. He was remarkable for his Habit that day, but more remarkable for his courage; so that the Field was cover'd with the Bodies of the slain, fear and dread possessing the yielding Enemy. But while the Victor forgot his Brother's advice, and pursu'd too far from the Body of the Army, he was encompass'd on every side, wounded, and being carried away by the press of his Enemies, was at length taken, and lead before the Emperour. His eldest Brother, more experienc'd in War, rally'd and recall'd those that had follow'd his Brother, and till Night maintain'd the advantages, which he had got over the Imperialists, who were still supply'd with fresh Succours, as necessity requir'd. The next day the Fight

was renew'd again by break of day, and with a success as honourable, but more bloody to the Christians.

The third day the Emperour enrag'd at such a resistance, caus'd them to be set upon in several places at one time. The General of the Christians Army rode from Rank to Rank, encouraging the Souldiers both by his Exhortations, and his Example: but at length having receiv'd several wounds, he was overlaid by the multitude of his Enemies that crouded to his destruction. And now the General being lost, and the Christians having no person to command them, it ceas'd to be a Combat, and became a Massacre. However, resolving to dye with their Swords in their hands, they flung themselves into the thickest of their Enemies, and Sacrific'd themselves to their own Innocency. Their Camp was soon forc'd, and all the old Men, Women, and Children put to the Sword, except some few that escap'd and hid themselves in the Mountains, who afterwards made a relation of this bloody Story to them who rehears'd it to me.

This was the deplorable end of the Christians, and indeed of the Christianisme of *Japon*, which the President procur'd by his impostures and fallacies. And it has been made appear by three exact accompts, that there has perish'd, either in Battels or by Tortures, above 60000 Christians. The eldest of their Captains suffer'd a most cruel Martyrdom for seven days, neither could any offer, that the Emperour could make him for his Brothers and his own Valours sake, induce him to renounce the Christian Faith. After that, there was a kind of Inquisition set up thorough the whole Empire, which lasted for several years, whereby those that persever'd in the Faith, were condemn'd to most intolerable Torments, in so much that the Relation which *Van Varen*, a *Hollander*, whose credit it would be a vanity to question in this particular; cannot be read over without Horrour. In sixteen years, that is, from 1613 to 1629, the Christians were so multiply'd, that there were above 400000; but in the year 1649, the same *Hollander* relates, that those *Japonners* who were brought from thence by the Company's Ships to *Amsterdam*, affirm'd, that Christianity was utterly extirpated out of the Island.

Being at *Ogli*, a large Town upon the fairest Arm of the *Ganges*, I met a *Holland* Merchant, who had serv'd the Company in *Japon* a long time, and had made several Voyages. He came thither with two Ships laden with Bars of Silver and Copper, which he had exchang'd for Silks, which the *Hollanders* buy at *Bengale*. This Merchant knowing I was there, came to visit me, and I finding him to be a sincere honest Man, and well vers'd in the affairs of *Japon*, especially in reference to the last persecution of the Christians, grew covetous of his converse, and invited him often to my House. In our familiar discourses concerning the settlement of the *Hollanders* in the *East-Indies*, and of the extraordinary gain which they make by their Trade there, and passing thus from one thing to another, at length I ask'd him who was the Author and Contriver of a Massacre so horrid, as that was reported to be. Whereupon he related to me all the particulars of which I have here made a recital, and many more which I have forgot or omitted, as being either not pertinent to my subject, or else already related by others. He had his information from such of the Natives that had escap'd out of the Battel, and several of the Idolater

Merchants, in whose memories the fact was then fresh: and indeed he was so ingenious in his Story, that I could not find any motive to incite me to misdoubt the truth of it. For many times he could not forbear shedding tears, and to interrupt his discourse with his sighs, often imprecating Heav'n's Vengeance upon the President, and protesting he wonder'd the Company employ'd him so long. But God reserv'd his punishment to himself. For the deserts of his crimes always attending him, and provoking judgments and misfortunes upon whatever Enterprize he took in hand, he miserably perish'd in sight of *Lisbon* in fair weather. All the men in the Ship were sav'd, only he returning to recover a certain Cabinet of Jewels which he had there, the Ship split, and the *Portugals* had the satisfaction to see him swallow'd up in the Sea, who had been the occasion of the Ruin of so many of their Country-men in *Japon*; and immediately they rang their Bells in the City for joy of his Death.

In my last Voyage to the *Indies* I was at *Bandar-Abassi*, where the *Hollanders* have a Factory. Thither arriv'd two Vessels from *Japon* to take in Silks, which the *Hollanders* buy of the *Persians* to exchange in *Japon*. The Captain of one of the Ships told me, that during several trading Voyages which he had made to that Island, the Emperour had caus'd two Inquisitions to be made after the Christians; in the first of which the Inquisitors met with 247, who were all most exquisitely tormented to Death; in the latter they only found 63, among whom were seventeen Children, twelve Girls and five Boys, of which the eldest were not above thirteen years of Age.

Among all the persecutions which the Christians suffer'd, there was none comparable to this for extremity of Torments: For the *Japonners* are the most ingenious in cruelty of any people in the World, and the most constant in suffering. For there have been Children from ten to a dozen years old, who for 60 days together have endur'd to have their Bodies fasten'd to the Cross, half burnt, half torn in pieces, while their Executioners forc'd them to eat, on purpose to prolong their Lives in misery; and yet they would not renounce the Faith which they had embrac'd. Neither did this barbarous Inquisition extend only to the Christians, but to their Kindred and Relations, nay, to their very Neighbours. For if a Priest were taken in any House, all the people in that House, and the Houses adjoining, were hall'd to Execution, for not having made the discovery.

At the beginning of every year there is a new Inquisition, at which time all that can write are requir'd to subscribe, or else the chief of the Family subscribes for all the rest, that they neither are Christians, nor are acquainted with any Christians, and that they abominate Christianity as a Religion dangerous to the State.

Don John of *Braganza*, being advanc'd to the Crown, that sudden change which in one day, and without the least Tumult in *Lisbon*, wrested the Crown of *Portugal* from the King of *Spain*, wrought the same effect at *Goa*. All the *Portugals* at *Goa* at the same time acknowledg'd their new Sovereign; the Viceroy who was a *Spaniard*, was sent away to *Spain* by the first Vessels that were homeward bound; and *Don Philip de Mascarennas*, a *Portugal*, Governour of *Ceylan*, came to *Goa*, and took upon him the command of Viceroy.

So soon as he came to the Government, his first thoughts were how to Establish the Trade of the *Portugals* in *Japon*, which when they were expell'd, amounted to three Millions of *Pardo's* yearly, one *Pardo* being worth twenty seven *Sous* of *French* Money. The hopes therefore of regaining so great a loss, made him toward the end of the year 1642, take a resolution to send a solemn Embassy to the Emperour of *Japon*, furnish'd with magnificent Presents: For which reason he made choice of what was most rare, and most likely to be acceptable to the Emperour, and the Grandees of his Court. The most costly of these Presents was a piece of *Lignum Aloes*, otherwise call'd *wood of Calambour*, four Foot in length, and two Foot in Diameter; a larger piece then which the *Indies* had never seen, having cost 40000 *Parao's*. To this he added a great quantity of fair Coral Beads of an extraordinary bigness. This is the most acceptable Present that can be sent to the Lords of *Japon*, which they fasten to the Strings wherewith they draw their Pouches together. With these he sent a great number of Carpets and Hangings of Cloth of Gold, Silver, and Silk, and several pieces of Tissue of Gold and Silver. 'Tis said the whole Present cost the City of *Goa* above eight hundred thousand *Pardo's*, which amounts to about 86666 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* of *English* Money. Besides all this, the two great Ships which were prepar'd for the Embassador, carry'd one of them 50 Peeeces of Canon, and the other 35, both laden with all sorts of Commodities which are esteem'd and priz'd in *Japon*, amounting to about 83333 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* Sterling. The Equipage of the Embassador was no less sumptuous. And because the Viceroy would not be thought to give any occasion of offence to the Emperour, he would not suffer one *Jesuit* in the Train, but only four *Augustins* for the Admiral, and four *Jacobins* for the other, Men of discretion and conduct. While I was at *Goa*, in the year 1648, I met with some of these Fathers, who gave an exact accompt of the Embassy.

They made a prosperous Voyage, and arriv'd happily at their intended Port. But you must understand, that when any Ship arrives at *Japon*, no persons are permitted to come ashore, 'till the Governour of the place have an accompt who they are, that they may give notice thereof to the Emperour, and know his pleasure, whether they shall be received or no. In the mean time the Ships rode in a very dangerous place, at the entry of the Haven, into which there was no steering, without the assistance of the Native Pilots.

The Governour of *Nangasacki* surpriz'd to understand that they were *Portugueses*, wrote in all hast to the Emperour. The *Dutch* President being inform'd of the news, play'd all the pranks he could, us'd all the contrivances imaginable to frustrate the success of the Embassy, and to ruine the Vessels that brought the Embassador and his Presents. To which purpose he found a way to bribe the Courier, who was sent with the Emperours Orders, so that instead of twenty days, which were sufficient for his journey, he made it above two Months before he deliver'd his dispatches. During which time the two Ships had suffer'd very bad weather upon the Coasts, and endur'd many a severe Storm. At length the Orders came that none should be permitted to Land but the Embassador, the two Captains, and the two Pilots, to give an accompt of the subject and cause of their coming. The Embassador being Landed, acquainted the Governour that he came to compliment the

the Emperour in the behalf of the King his Master, and to assure him that they were no longer under the Power of the King of *Spain*. That about a year since, a lawful Heir of *Portugal* had recover'd the Diadem of his Ancestors which the *Spaniard* had usurp'd. That this new King was so just and generous a Prince, that understanding that some of his Subjects had deserted the Island of *Japon*, without paying their Debts, he had now sent to make a general satisfaction; but chiefly out of that respect which obliges all Sovereigns newly come to the Crown, to give notice thereof to those Princes, whose friendship they desire.

The Governour inform'd the Emperour of all these things; but the President having as good intelligence by means of his Friends at Court, alledg'd to the Emperour that they were Rebels, who came from the utmost parts of the West, to bring the News and Example of their Revolt to *Japon*: That the natural restlessness of this Nation caus'd frequent disturbances and revolutions among them. That they were never long at rest themselves, nor would suffer others to be at quiet. That considering the experience he had had, he could not be either too cautious for the security of his person, or the tranquillity of his Empire. Lastly, that the Emperour and the Empire would be ruin'd past recovery, if those people were ever admitted to set footing therein.

This Counsel well seconded by the rest of the Cabal, easily made an impression in the Heart of the Prince naturally Barbarous, and an Enemy to the Christians. Thereupon he sent an Order to the Governour to invite all the *whites* aboard, and to treat them for eight days in the best manner he could. At the end of eight days they were order'd to repair aboard again, and at the same time he made a Present to the Embassadour, and chief of his Train, consisting of six great Cabinets, and six Coffers lacker'd with black, with Figures in Relief, intermix'd with spangles of Gold, all the Embellishments being of Massie Gold. With them were six Cabinets, and six Coffers, lacker'd with Red, Embellish'd after the same manner with Silver. I saw some of them when I was at *Goa*, and I must confess I never beheld any so rare and beautiful in that kind, which made me admire the ingenious Industry of the Artists of *Japon*; Our *European* imitations of their workmanship being no way comparable to them.

The Embassadour having receiv'd his Present, had Order to remove all the Goods in the second Vessel into the Admiral. He would have made great Presents to the Governour, who refus'd them; telling the Embassadour withall, that he had express command to refuse them, and to declare to the Embassadour, that if he did not make hast away, he would sink his Ship. That the Emperour his Master had made a new prohibition, forbidding all *Portugals* and *Spaniards* to venture near his Dominions upon any pretence whatsoever; nay, though it were upon pretence of an Embassy, upon pain of being crucifi'd upon the place, without liberty to speak for themselves. As for the Debts of the *Portugals*, he had undertaken to discharge them himself; only he had sent that Present to the King his Master to thank him for that Embassy. The Embassadour had no sooner remov'd the Goods out of the second Vessel into the Admiral, but they sank her before his face. And not contented with that affront, the Governour sent for all the Blacks that were in the Admiral, and cut off their Heads, pretending they were *Indians*, and that, as such, they could not be ignorant of the Rigorous prohibitions which

It's good likewise to observe, that in the Empire of the Great Mogul, in Tunquin, and in other Easterly Parts between the Tropicks, they do as we divide the Day and Night into 24 Hours, making the Day of 12, and the Night to be of as much; so to proportion equally the Times of Working and of Rest. But they do subdivide both the Day and the Night into 4 equal parts, and this Division is made known by the Strokes given upon those Platters. As for Example: The first Hour of the first Watch of the Night is mark'd by one Blow, the second by another, and the third likewise by another. In the second Watch of the Night the first Hour is made known by two Blows one after another, and so of the rest untill the third Watch; then at the first Hour of that they give three Strokes. And this Order is observed till the last Hour of the fourth Watch, which is mark'd by four Knocks. In this manner they continue to marck the first Hour of the day with the same Regularity.

All Persons of Quality do keep Eight Officers on purpose for this Imploy; who likewise are to have a care of keeping the Palace Gates. This Engine for the marking of the Hours is ordinarily hung up at the Entry of great Palaces near the Porter's Lodge.

The King of Tunquin's Setting out for the War.

1. The King going out of his Palace is carried in his Palanquin or Chair by the Chief Officers of his Household.
2. The Order of the King's March when he goes to the War.
3. The Musicians and Trumpeters who follow his Chair.
4. An Officer who carries a Bason full of Water, on which doth float a Brass Boul with a hole in the bottom of it; so that exactly in an hour this Boul becomes full of Water, and suddenly sinks to the bottom.
5. Then presently two other Officers do strike the Hour upon two great Brass Platters, N.5. of about a Yard Diameter, and much after the Form of our Burning Glasses, yet of the Metall that Bells are made of, which causes that they are heard a very far off.

Afterwards he that carries the Bason of Water takes up the Cup from the bottom, and sets it again a swimming atop of the Water, just as it was before. When it is full and sinks, they after the same manner strike on the said Platters. And this is their way of reckoning the Hour and Times in Tunquin, as well as in the Indies, and almost throughout the Eastern Parts betwixt the Tropicks; for that the Clocks which are made in Europe become useless in those Countries during the Rainy Season, the Air being there so heavy and damp, that all Iron and Steel, nay the very Knives and Watches in peoples Pockets do grow rusty, though you wrap them up never so well in Cotton or Leather, and take all the care imaginable to keep them dry; yet it will be impossible otherwise to preserve them from Rust, than by letting them lie in Oyl while that Weather lasts.

This Foggy Dampness of the Air is predominant as soon as you are past Persia, in all the Mogol's Countrey, from the Fifteenth of June to the end of September. The further one goes on toward the East, the later these Rains do begin and are met withall.

which the Emperour had put forth, forbidding all Strangers, except the *Hollanders*, to set footing in *Japon*.

After the *Portugal* Embassadour was thus barbarously frustrated and dismiss'd, he sent News thereof to the General at *Batavia*, urging him to execute the design which the *Hollanders* had upon *Macao*; telling him also, That though there were a probability of a League between the *Hollander* and the *Portugal* against the *Spaniard*, yet that it could be no harm to seize *Macao* beforehand, as they had made themselves Masters of several places, while the *Portugals* were under the King of *Spain*. The General taking the President's advice, was ready to set Sail upon this enterprize, when a Messenger from *Portugal* brought him the News of the Treaty concluded between *Portugal* and *Holland*; as also of the Navy which the *Hollanders* had sent to *Lisbon* to aid the *Portugals*. At first he made as if it had been a false Rumour, and put the Messenger in Prison; nevertheless while he delay'd the departure of the Fleet, he receiv'd express Orders from his Superiours to Treat the *Portugals* as Friends and Allies. So that he was constrain'd to turn all his Forces against the *Molucca* Islands, then in the possession of the *Spaniards*.

The President was very sorry for the last News, by reason that the General and he had great designs upon the Conquest of that place, and had promis'd the Company by that means to make them absolute Masters of the Trade of *China*, and of all the East. True it is, that *Macao* is very advantagiously seated for those that design to be Masters of those Seas, especially upon the Coasts of *Quantung* and *Fockien*, which are the Provinces, whither are brought down all the Merchandizes of this Empire. It lies at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Canton*, in a small *Peninsula* adjoyning to a larger Island, and built upon a kind of a Promontory, on three sides environ'd with the Sea, which no Ship can come neer by reason of the Flats, unless it be on that side next the Port, which is defended by a strong Fortres. This City drew from the only Fair of *Quanchin* 1300 Chests of Silks of all sorts, every Chest containing 150 pieces, and 2500 Lingots of Gold, not reckoning the raw Silks, the Gold Wire, and other Merchandizes: whence it may be easily judg'd what advantage the *Portugueses* made of it; and wherefore the President desir'd so much to expell them from thence.

But his Designs were disappointed, not only by the revolution in *Portugal*, but also by the loss which the *Hollanders* sustain'd of the Island of *Formosa*, which the *Chineses* took from them, following the advice of a *French* Souldier, whom the Governour of *Tayovan* had refus'd to dismiss after his time was out. For the better understanding this accident, you must know that the *Hollanders* being sett'd in *Japon*, and having excluded all other Nations from thence, except the *Chineses*, whom the Emperour permitted to return, after that the Massacre committed by the *Japonners* in a City of *China*, of which they had a desire to make themselves Masters, had caus'd a Cessation of the Commerce between the two Kingdoms, and constrain'd the Emperour of *China* to set a price upon the Heads of the *Japonners*. Nevertheless the *Hollanders* did all they could to make a new Rupture between the people, or else themselves to seize upon some place that lay proper to ruin the Trade of the *Chineses* to *Japon*.

To this purpose, not daring to attempt upon the *Portugueses*, they over-ran the Seas which environ'd the neighbouring Islands, and took
the

the Vessels of the *Chineses* which were bound for *Macao*, exercising strange Cruelties upon the people that had escap'd into those Islands, after the irruption of the *Tartars* into *China*. *Coxinga*, the Son of *Chinchilunge*, that famous Pirate, who sav'd the remainders of that ruin'd Empire, then commanded those people, and was become formidable to the *Tartars* themselves. Who to revenge himself upon the *Dutch* Pirates, undertook the Siege of *Tayovan*, where they usually retir'd, and by gaining that place drove them wholly out of *Formosa*.

This is a large Island plac'd at the poynt of the *Phillippines*, stretching out in length from North to South, and to the West lying opposite to the Provinces of *Fockien*, and *Quantung*. The *Chineses* call it *Taliekieu*. Since which time, 'tis very probable that the *Spaniards* gave it the name of *Formosa*, from its beauty and fertility. They being the first people of *Europe* that discover'd it, and inhabited it; and upon one of its Promontories to the North built the Fort of *Kiling*. The natural Inhabitants live almost all in the Woods and Mountains, where they maintain themselves by hunting the Hart, and wild Boar, whose dry'd Flesh, Skins, and Horns they sell to the *Sangleys*, who in exchange bring them other necessaries. The little Island of *Tayovan* lent its Name to the little Fort which the *English* built, over against the great Island; it was very convenient for the *Hollanders*, who made great advantage of the Cattel, Hides, and Horns, both of Harts and Bufalo's, which they carry'd from thence, and sold to the *Chineses* and *Japonners*, who make great use thereof in several of their Trades and Manufactures. But the chiefest advantage which the *Hollanders* made of this Island consisted in this, that it lay in the middle way between *Batavia* and *Japon*, and serv'd as a place of security for their Ships in bad Seasons, and to take in refreshments. There also they laded off several of the Goods of the *Chineses*, which they took by way of Piracy from the *Chineses*, or which were brought them by the *Sangleys*, who are the Original Merchants of the *Chineses*, settled at the *Phillippines*, but who drive the greatest Trade of that Country, independent from the *Spaniards*.

Coxinga, though an Idolater and a Pirate, banish'd out of his Country, and provok'd by the *Hollanders*, had so much humanity as to send to the General at *Batavia* to send away Vessels to fetch away his Men, and deliver'd them all without suffering them to receive the least injury. He had his Friends and Favourers in the Emperour of *Japon's* Court, as being a declar'd Enemy to the *Tartars*, whose neer Neighbourhood the *Japonners* cannot endure. For so quick a Conquest of so many Lands and Provinces in seven years, as it were only upon sight of the Enemy, had very much alarum'd them. He by his Friends acquainted the Emperour of the acts of Hostility, committed by the *Hollanders* against the *Chinese* Merchants: Adding moreover, that they had made private propositions to league themselves with the common Enemy; and that it was one of the Nations of the North, born for the desolation of other Countries, and to invade the Peace of Empires. That they had settled themselves in the Islands of the East only by treachery and violence. That for some years since, they had made it their business to cruise the Seas between *China* and *Japon*, on purpose to make themselves absolute Masters of the Trade, and that if he did not take a speedy course, they would do the same mischief in his Dominions which the *Tartars* had done in *China*.

The

The President had much ado to divert the Storm, for the most potent

en

he

's,

ing

ft

as

to

h

t.

is

d

1,

h

>

e

-

5

1

0

1

-

3

1

to build certain small Forts in the small Islands adjoyning
to *Formosa*: and since my return from the *Indies*, I never could inform
my self of the truth of the issue of that Enterprize.

But the *Hollanders* were not content with their settlement at *Firmando*,
which was an Island both desert and barren, seated upon a Streight,

D

which

the Vessels of the *Chineses* which were bound for *Macao* exercising

page. 17. *Tunquin.*



N^o 1 The Great Chancellor Of The Kingdome Of *Tunquin*. 2: 3: 4 The Mandarins Or Officers Of Warr. 5 Cheif Chancellor Of all The jurisdictions Of The Kingdom. 6: 7 Mandarins . Of Learning Or officers Of Judicature. : 8 The Cheif Vsher.

themselves in the Islands of the East only by treachery and violence. That for some years since, they had made it their business to cruise the Seas between *China* and *Japon*, on purpose to make themselves absolute Masters of the Trade, and that if he did not take a speedy course, they would do the same mischief in his Dominions which the *Tartars* had done in *China*.

The

The President had much ado to divert the Storm, for the most potent Lords at Court, although his Pensioners and Friends, began to open their Eyes, and in some measure took *Coxinga's* part, saying, That the *Chineses* were unfortunate enough, in being laid wast by the *Tartars*, without being persecuted and afflicted by the *Hollanders*. That seeing that after they had been expell'd their Country, they had nothing left but their Boats, and some few Rocks for their places of refuge, it was a piece of inhumanity to disturb them in their last Sanctuaries, and to deprive them of their liberty of the Sea, and their Commerce with *Japon*, from whence those miserable Exiles had their chiefest support. The *Bonzes*, the Merchants, the vulgar People, all took the *Chineses* part. Thereupon the Emperour sent for the *Dutch* President, and told him, I understand, said he, that thy Company abuses my Protection, and that their Vessels, instead of being contented with the Trade which I have permitted them, presume to play the Pyrates upon the *Chineses*, and to trouble the Seas adjoining to my Empire. If I hear any more of these complaints, I will cause thee and all thy Nation to be Crucifi'd. I know not how the President appeas'd the Emperour's fury; this I know in general, that the *Hollanders* made a secret alliance with the *Tartars* against *Coxinga*. Him the Inhabitants of *Fockien* call'd to their assistance, having rais'd an Army of 200000 Men; whereupon he went to aid them with a very powerful Navy. After several Skirmishes, the *Tartars* and *Chineses* came to a pitch'd Field, where the Captain of the *Tartars* having plac'd the best part of his Cavalry in Ambush, order'd his Men to retreat by degrees, 'till they had drawn the *Chineses* into the Ambuscade; at what time the *Tartars* encompassing them on every side, kill'd 80000 upon the place; *Coxinga* with his Navy not being able to relieve them.

During this War, the *Hollanders* took their opportunity, and made themselves Masters of the Island of *Fishers*, between *Formosa* and the Coast of *Fockien*. In a short while after *Coxinga* dy'd, and *Savia* his Uncle, the richest Merchant of *China*, who out of his own revenue had disburs'd the expences of the last War, grew weary of the charge, and was desirous to make Peace with the *Tartars*. Of which one of the Sons of *Coxinga* being advertiz'd, seiz'd upon his Uncles person, and shut him up in a close Prison, where he kill'd himself for madness. The *Hollanders* overjoy'd at the Death of *Savia*, who had always hinder'd them from the Trade of the Province of *Fockien*, sent a Navy against his Nephew in favour of the *Tartars*, who made War against him all along the Sea-Coast. Several Combats happen'd between the *Junks* of the *Islanders* and the *Holland* Vessels in view of the *Tartars*, who satisfi'd themselves with being only Spectators. But all the benefit which the *Hollanders* reap'd from the advantages which they obtain'd over the *Islanders*, was only to put into the Hands of the *Tartars* the Cities of *Bemos* and *Quesmoy*, and all the places thereabouts, which *Coxinga's* Party possess'd before. For notwithstanding all their kindness, the *Tartars* would not assist them to retake *Tayovan*; so that they only were content to build certain small Forts in the small Islands adjoining to *Formosa*: and since my return from the *Indies*, I never could inform myself of the truth of the issue of that Enterprize.

But the *Hollanders* were not content with their settlement at *Firmando*, which was an Island both desert and barren, seated upon a Streight,

which separates the Point of the Land of *Corea* from *Japon*, a place no way commodious for their Designs of Engrossing the Trade of *China*, as being too remote from *Nangisahui*: Besides, that the North and South Winds are so violent at their Seasons in this Streight, between the two Coasts, that it is impossible to come near the shoar when they blow. The President therefore having such good luck in the Expulsion of the *Portugals* out of *Japon*, doubted not but that he might obtain the small Island of *Kisma*, an Island that had been wholly deserted ever since the Habitations of the people had been destroy'd. At first he only desir'd leave to build a small Tenement for the conveniency of the Factors. Now between this Island and *Nangisahui*, there is only a narrow Frith, not above a Musquet Shot over. Here the President desir'd the Governour that he might make a Bridge of Boats for a more easie intercourse between the City and the Port. The Governour gain'd by Presents, gave him leave to build the Bridge; but seeing that the *Hollanders* made an ill use of it, and that they came too frequently and numerously into the City, he built two Forts at both ends of the Bridge, and furnish'd them with Souldiers, who were to take notice who pass'd to and fro. He also publish'd an Order, That such *Hollanders* as came by day into the Town, should return to their Lodgings before night, upon pain of Death. This Order, and the little conveniency which they had for Lodging in their own Quarters, very much troubl'd them; so that the President made new Applications at Court, and obtain'd leave to build a Factory, and Warehouses for their Goods.

The Governour thereupon sent a Surveyor to the *Hollanders*, to mark out the Ground which the Emperour had given them to build upon. This person being largely rewarded, made them good measure, and yet they were not contented; so that in the Night-time they had enlarg'd their Quarters, by removing the first marks. The Governour, being advertiz'd thereof, began to be very angry; but they found means to appease him with their Presents: so that he easily condescended to the slight reasons which they gave him for what they had done. Thus in a short time they finish'd their work, which was without encompass'd with a Wall, much like a Garden Wall, but within contain'd a real Fort, flank'd and lin'd according to all the Rules of Art, and which, the outward Wall being beaten down, not only defended their Bridge, but commanded the entry into the Haven of *Nangisahui*.

They took great care not to admit any but *Hollanders*, for fear their Design should be discover'd. So that when the whole was finish'd, the President gave advice to the General at *Batavia* what he had done, desiring him to send him eight Brass Guns, so broken, as to be easily put together in the places where they were broken. He adviz'd him also to put them up in Hogheads, pack'd up like other Goods; and instead of Mariners, to send a good number of Souldiers, habited like Mariners, for the security of the Factory. But this Stratagem had not that success which he expected; for about that time the Emperour had sent a new Governour to *Nangisahui*: So that when the Ships arriv'd at *Batavia*, the new chang'd Officers, being more vigilant then the former, coming to weigh the Bales as they were put ashore, and finding certain Hogheads at the bottom of the hold, which they could not remove by reason of their weight, they presently brake them up, and perceiving there the broken pieces of Canons, carry'd some of them

to the Governour, who immediately sent intelligence thereof to *Yeddo*, of which the President had as suddain notice by his Pensioners. He having his invention at command, repairs forthwith to the Emperour's Court, and there tells the Emperour, That he had receiv'd Orders from his Superiours to present him with certain Peeces of Canon, made according to the newest Invention of his Country, the use whereof was so convenient, that they were with little difficulty and trouble to be drawn up, and made use of, where others could not possibly be brought to play: and that he thought no Present could be more acceptable or serviceable to him, to render him Victorious over his Enemies. Upon this the Emperour was very well satisf'd, and sent to the Governour of *Nangisagui* to send him those Guns, and withall, not to molest the *Hollanders*, either in their Factory, or in vending their Wares.

Having so fortunately disengag'd himself out of these Briers, he lays another design, and sends to the General at *Batavia*, a person of a turbulent and unquiet Spirit like himself, to set out two Vessels, to make a discovery of all the Coasts of *Japon*, and particularly of those Coasts which were next the Gold Mines, and to see if they could find any safe Harbour for Ships to ride in, in those tempestuous Seas, or any places proper to fortifie, that they might no longer depend upon the uncertain humour of the Court of *Japon*, which was as inconstant as their Seas. The General provided two Ships, and furnish'd them with excellent Pilots, good Souldiers, expert Mariners, and Provisions for two years, with all other Necessaries and Instruments, as well for delving as building. One of the seven of the General's Council was chos'n Supervisor of the Enterprize. 'Tis said, that those two Vessels skirted all along the Coast of *Japon*, from the East to the South, and from the South to the North, fetching a compass about the Islands to the 47 deg. of Northern Latitude, and that they discover'd one Island which they call'd *The States Island*, and afterwards touch'd upon another Land which they nam'd *The Company's Land*, inhabited by White people, with long Hair, habited after the *Japon* fashion, which they found to be a Continent adjoyning to *Niulhan*, and *Corea*; and that after they had wander'd a long time upon the Sea, without any other design then to make new Discoveries, they pass'd through the Streights of *Sanguar*, which separates the Land of *Yesso* from *Japon*, and kept along those Coasts of *Japon* to the East, to observe the Bays of *Aizu*, and *Xendai*, where are the Gold Mines. In that part a furious Tempest took them, in sight of the Mountains, where the Gold Mines lye, which lasted four days together. The second of these Vessels run full against a Rock, and split her self, with the total loss of every Mothers Son in the Vessel. The Admiral held out a longer time, but coasting the Land where the Mountains of *Satague* appear, the Tempest grew so violent, that she also brake against the Rocks. In this second Shipwreck only the Admiral, and thirteen persons more escap'd, partly by the help of the Planks, and partly by Swimming. The *Japonners* upon the Coast presently ran to view them, and wonder'd to see people in those parts, whose Language they did not understand. Nevertheless, they entertain'd them civilly enough; but in regard they were Strangers, and that there was a strict prohibition not to receive any Strangers among them upon any pretence whatsoever, they were at a great loss what to do with 'em. One, wiser then the rest, advis'd his

Brethren to carry them to the Emperour, whose counsel was follow'd; and so they took their journey toward *Reddo*, which was above a hundred Leagues off.

The Emperour, being inform'd of their arrival, order'd that they should be civilly us'd; and at the end of eight days sent for them, and caus'd them to be ask'd, of what Country they were, and what Design brought them into his Seas? The Admiral, who was a person of a ready ingenuity, answer'd, That he was a *Hollander*, who all his life time had serv'd his Country as a Souldier, where he had the command of a thousand Horse, and two thousand Foot, at what time Fortune, or rather the care of preserving his Honour, forc'd him from his Native Soyl. I was, said he, one of the chief Commanders in the Army, and though I say it, my Service had gain'd me a fair reputation. The Prince, who commanded us, had a great confidence in me, which made one of his near Relations jealous of me; so that he was not only content to do me all ill Offices with the General, but sought all occasions to pick a quarrel with me. I dare be bold to say, that had he not been so nearly related to the Prince, I should not have taken his affronts so long patiently. But at length he provok'd that patience to such a degree, and so deeply and openly affronted me, that I was constrain'd to meet him with my Sword in my hand. His misfortune and mine so order'd it, that I kill'd him at the first push. My Friends assist'd me to make my escape, and kept me hid for some days, thinking to have appeas'd the Princes anger; but it continu'd so violent, that they advis'd me to absent my self for some years. Therefore to render my Exile less tedious, and that I might be still doing something for the Service of my Country, I desir'd my Friends to furnish me with two Ships, with a resolution to seek out and destroy all those Pirates that infested the *Indian* Seas. I have been in chace of them for a whole year together; and sometimes we met with Tempests so violent, that drove us we know not whither our selves, my Pilots not being experienc'd in the Eastern Seas. Soon after meeting with another Tempest no less rude and boystrous, we were forc'd to let our Ships drive as the Winds themselves were pleas'd to force them, which at length drove us upon the Coasts of this Empire, where we have suffer'd Shipwrack, not having sav'd above fourteen of four hundred, which I brought along with me. Happy in such a misfortune, to be cast upon the Territories of a Prince so potent and generous, that, no question, will have compassion upon our miseries.

When the Interpreter had repeated this Relation to the Emperour, the Prince, and all the Lords of the Court were very much concern'd, and admir'd both the Courage and Aspect of the Stranger. The Emperour sent him very rich Presents, and to all those of his Company; and gave Order, that he should be conducted to *Kisma*, to the *Holland* Factory, and that he should be well treated upon the way, during the whole journey, which was five and twenty or thirty days Travel. There this famous Champion stay'd four Months, in expectation of the Ships that come every year from *Batavia* to *Japon*; so that he had time enough to make a full Relation of the Lands which he had observ'd, and of all the particulars of the Shipwrack. One day as he was telling how he had cajoll'd the Emperour, and that the President was applauding the quickness of his wit for inventing such an imaginary piece of Knight-Errantry,

Errantry, a *Japoneſe* Boy that ſerv'd the Preſident, heard all the diſcourſe, without being obſerv'd by his Maſter. Some Months after, the Preſident had beaten this Boy, which he, as all the *Japoneſes* are of a fiery and vindicative Nature, reſolving to revenge, went to the Governour of *Nangiſaqui*, and repeated to him the whole Diſcourſe between his Maſter and the Admiral. The Governour, finding it to be a buſineſs of importance, ſends advice thereof to the Court. The Emperour was ſo enrag'd at the injury and affront put upon him, that he commanded the Governour to ſtop the Admiral and his Train, and to ſend him with a good Guard to *Reddo*, and not to let any Ship enter the Harbour, 'till he had had a full Examination of the matter.

This Order was not ſo ſecret, but that the Preſident's Friends had notice thereof, who preſently gave him intelligence of it ſo ſeaſonably, that the Admiral was ſent away before the Order came to the Governour. Eight days after, three *Holland* Veffels arriv'd at *Kiſma*, to whom the Governour ſent expreſs command to keep out at Sea, and not to come aſhore. The Preſident feigning to be ſurpriz'd at this Prohibition, went to the Governour to know the reaſon, who gave him this Answer, The Emperour, ſaid he, is acquainted with your tricks, you ſhall have no more kindneſs from me; I have ſent to Court to give notice of the arrival of your three Ships, and I ſhall follow my Orders when they come. Upon this the Preſident made no doubt but the Admiral's ſtory was diſcover'd; and recollecting with himſelf that he had beaten his *Japoneſe* Boy, and that he was run away from him, he ſoon conjectur'd at the Author of all the miſchief. In ſhort, the Governour receives his Orders, the Tenour whereof was, That he ſhould ſend away the three Veffels, without permitting them to land either Men or Goods; and that he ſhould tell the Preſident, That the Emperour was ſatiſfi'd that the Admiral was a Cheat and a Spy, whom he intended to puniſh ſeverely; and therefore, if he did not ſend for him to *Japon* by the firſt opportunity of the Winds, he would put to Death all thoſe of his Nation, and fling their Goods into the Sea.

Upon the return of three Ships to *Batavia*, there was no ſmall hurly burly in the Iſland; for by them they underſtood the danger that their Country-men were in, if they did not ſend back the Admiral. Thereupon an extraordinary Council was call'd, to deliberate upon an affair of ſo great importance, who were all of one mind, that the Admiral was to be ſent back, and that it was better for one to ſuffer, then a whole Nation.

The Admiral being advertiz'd of this their reſolution, publicly proteſted againſt the violence and injuſtice they were about to do him; telling them, that he was born a Subject of the Republick of *Holland*, who had only the Power of his life and death; that in their Service, he would expoſe his life to a thouſand hazards, but that he was not oblig'd to ſacrifice himſelf for the particular Interests of a private Trade. The Miniſters took his part, and made it a caſe in Religion. The common people mutiny'd againſt the General, and the Tumult grew to that heat, that the Sea-men were ſent for from aboard their Ships to diſperſe the multitude. At length, by the interpoſition of a Miniſter, the buſineſs was brought to a concluſion; who perſwaded the Admiral by his ſmooth Language, to appeaſe the diſorder of the people, by ſubmitting to the Reſult of the Council. Thereupon he
promis'd

promis'd to return to *Japon*, provided they would allow him what he demanded, not only for his reward, but also that which should bear him out in that same new part which he had in his head to act.

First he demanded two Ships magnificently trim'd, a Train of fifty chosen Men, every one of which was to have three changes of Habit, of the richest Stuffs that could be had: Moreover 50000 Crowns for his Voyage, a Cupboard of Gold and Silver Plate, with all Equipage proportionable, and that those that accompany'd him should respect him, as a person of great Quality.

All this was allow'd him, and the Admiral departed from *Batavia*, and arriv'd well at *Nangisagui*. The Governour surpriz'd at the beauty of the Vessels, could not believe them to be Merchants, and therefore sent to know who they were, but he was more surpriz'd when he knew that it was the Admiral. Forthwith he dispatch'd a Courier to the Emperour, to give him notice, and to inform him with what magnificence the Admiral was return'd. The President also sent, that he might have a favourable reception, and to desire his Friends to let the Emperour know, that this was a Person of great Quality, whom an Honourable Action had driven from his Country, and that he no sooner understood the accusation that lay against him, but that he was return'd with that Equipage that became him, to justify himself.

Till the Order came, the Governour, according to custom, caus'd all the Sails and Rudders of the Ships to be brought to him, not permitting any person to come ashore. At length the Order came, that the Admiral and his Attendants should be receiv'd into the City, together with all things necessary for their persons, and that they should be convoy'd to *Reddo*, and that in all places where they came, they should be nobly treated. The President accompany'd the Admiral to assist him, as well with his Counsils, as with the favour of his Friends. Their Entry was very magnificent, and the richness of their Habits brought the people from all parts, as being mainly greedy after Novelty, so that the noise thereof was spread all over the Court: Yet the Emperour would not admit them to their Audience upon the day which they desir'd.

Two Months were elaps'd, during which time the Admiral kept open Table, and display'd his dashing Riches to the Eyes of the *Japoneses*, and being of a quick and apprehensive wit, he caus'd himself to be instructed in the Language of the Island, and in a short time he began to understand many Words. When the Emperour sent for him, he clad himself and his Train in a richer Habit than that which they had on when he made his Entry. At first the Emperour seem'd to be angry; I understand, said he, that thou art an Impostor and a Traytor, that thy Birth is obscure, and that thou art come as a spy into my Kingdom, and therefore I am resolv'd to punish thee according to thy merits.

When the Interpreter had explain'd the Emperour's words, the Admiral with an undaunted countenance, Sir, said he, a Prince so great as you are, should rather be a comfort and support to the unfortunate, than add to their affliction. Fortune, that persecutes me, has in nothing been more cruel to me, than in raising those Calumnies, with which she has endeavour'd to blemish my reputation with your Majesty. She might expell me my Country, and cast me upon unknown Coasts at the other end of the World; but she can never inspire into me

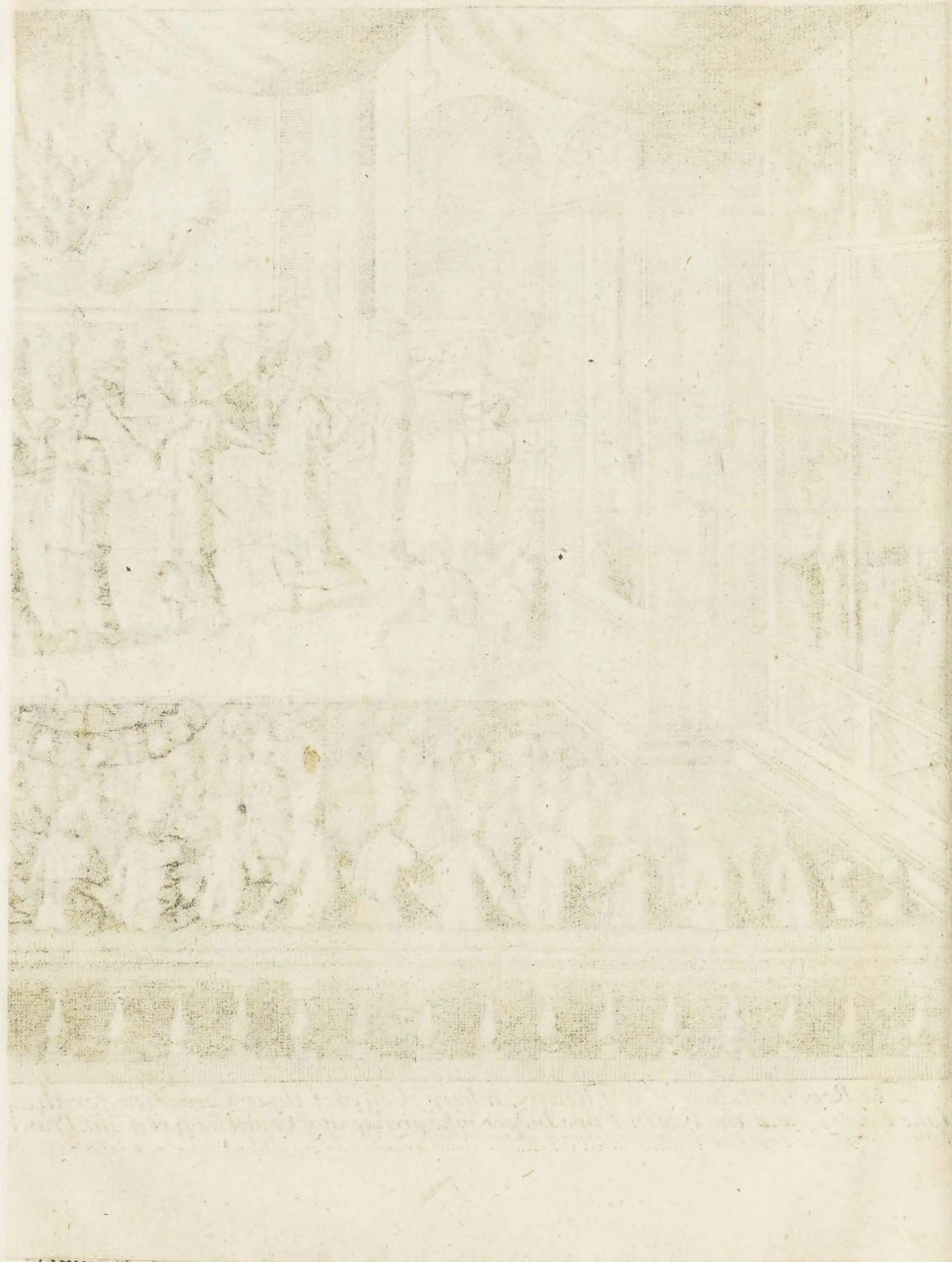


The Representation of y Theatre where they Act their Comedies for the Divertisement of y King of Tunquin and his Court. 1. the Kings Box. 2. the box for y two Judges who preside at y Comedies. 3. & 4. the Princes Boxes. 5. the Theatre for the Actors. 6. the Machines and decoration.

reparation of the violence and injury done him. The business was long in debate, but at last the Company was condemn'd to pay him great damages, and Interest for the same.

But to return to the President: He began now to be weary of being confin'd to one Factory, though he made up his Pack well enough where he was. But his Ambition carry'd him farther, and he thought he had done Service enough to be advanc'd to a higher Dignity. Neither

promis'd to return to *Faboz* provided they would allow him what he



great as you are, should rather be a comfort and support to the unfortunate, then add to their affliction. Fortune, that persecutes me, has in nothing been more cruel to me, then in raising those Calumnies, with which she has endeavour'd to blemish my reputation with your Majesty. She might expell me my Country, and cast me upon unknown Coasts at the other end of the World; but she can never inspire into me

Vainorg

me thoughts unworthy of my Birth. This is the second time I have been within your Dominions, the first by occasion of Shipwrack, the second to obey your Majesties commands. The first accuses none but the Winds. And had I been guilty of what I am accus'd, I should never have ventur'd my self into your hands so far off from your Power. But, Sir, my Accusers have one advantage which I have not; they speak your Language, I understand it not, nor how to make you apprehend the truth of my justification. Allow me eight Months to learn the Speech of your Country, and then, if you will be so gracious as to hear me, I make no doubt but to confound my Accusers, and to satisfy your Majesty in all things.

The Emperour was surpriz'd, and mov'd with his Answer, but more especially at his request of eight Months to learn the *Japonick* Language. I grant it thee, said the Emperour, for it is but just that a person accus'd should have both the Liberty and means to do it. And in the mean time I will take care that thou be honourably entertain'd in all places where thou hast a desire to reside.

The Admiral us'd this Liberty with so much prudence, and got so much the love of the Courtiers by his carriage and his liberality, that by their converse, he not only learnt the Language, but by vertue of their good Character, the Emperour would often send for him, and ask him several Questions concerning our *Europe*, in reference to the Qualities of the Countries, the Manners of the People, the several Forms of Government, the Extent of the several Kingdoms, their Riches, Strength, and War-like Discipline; of all which, the Admiral gave him so handsome an Accompt, that the Prince took great delight in his Discourse. And at length he had gain'd so much the favour and confidence of the Emperour, that he utterly laid aside all the ill thoughts which he had of him, and condemn'd to Death, as a false Witness, and a Traducer, the *Japonefe* that had accus'd him.

After so fortunate an escape, the Admiral thought it but common prudence to make a fair retreat in the Grandeur of his Reputation, and thereupon he took leave of the Emperour, who loaded him with Honours and Presents. The Courtiers were also sorry for his departure, so that some of them accompany'd him back, and took order for his entertainment, which was very magnificent all the way to *Nangisaki*, where he took Shipping a few days after, and return'd to *Batavia*.

All the People throng'd to the Port to see him when he Landed. He told them in few words the success of his Voyage. Some applauded his ingenuity and courage; others extoll'd the Service which he had done the Company and Nation. The Council receiv'd him also with thanks and praises, and gave him all the Gold and Plate which he had brought back. A while after he departed for *Amsterdam*, where he was no sooner arriv'd, but he presented a Petition to the States General against the *East-India* Company, for sending him back to *Japon*, and for reparation of the violence and injury done him. The business was long in debate, but at last the Company was condemn'd to pay him great damages, and Interest for the same.

But to return to the President: He began now to be weary of being confin'd to one Factory, though he made up his Pack well enough where he was. But his Ambition carry'd him farther, and he thought he had done Service enough to be advanc'd to a higher Dignity. Nei-

ther

ther was his presence so necessary at *Japon*, where he had settl'd the *Dutch Trade* in as good a condition as it could well be. And in truth, the *Hollanders* had then almost the whole Trade of the *East-Indies*. They had taken from the *English*, *Formosa*, *Amboyna*, and *Pooleron*, and by that means engros'd all the Trade of Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs. They had taken *Baton* by surprize. The Inhabitants of the *Celebes*, *Ternate*, and *Tidor*, were become their Vassals; and the King of *Macassar* having made an Alliance with them, had expell'd the *Portugueses* out of his Dominions. By means of their Factories in *Sumatra*, they had got all the Pepper Trade of the Western Coast of that Island into their hands, besides several other advantages which they had in several other places, where they had encroach'd upon the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, and the *English* themselves. The *East-India Company* at that time entertain'd 140 Ships, part Men of War, and part Merchant-men, provided with great Guns, Ammunition, and Provision of all sorts, and in these Ships above 6000 Men, part Souldiers, part Mariners. *Batavia* was the Soul of their Conquests, made upon the Ruins of the *Portugueses*, which had they lain all together, would have made a large Empire, and by which they might have grown infinitely rich, had not the expences of their Navies and Souldiers eaten out the gains of their vast Trade. One of their wisest Generals told me frequently, *We have, said he, but too many Fortresses, we need no more then the Cape of Good Hope, and Batavia, Factories well settl'd, good Ships, and honest Men to serve us.* For in short, their Officers pillage unmercifully, and cause the Commerce and Dominion of their Country-men to be detested by the *Indians*, through their *Covetousness* and *Cruelty*.

I know my self, that in the year 1664, the Expences of the *Hollanders* in the *East-Indies* amounted, *communibus annis*, to twelve Millions a year, not to reckon Shipwracks, decay of Ships, and wast of Goods, and yet their Cargo's for *Asia* and *Europe* have not amounted to above ten Millions; and sometimes the Cargo's are so mean, that the Receipts do not answer the Expences. Nevertheless their perseverance and courage were worthy of admiration. For what could be more to be admir'd, then to see that a small number of Merchants, assembled at first upon the single score of Trade, should afterwards presume to make War in Regions so far distant, assail so many Princes and Nations, plant so many Colonies, besiege so many Cities and Forts, and lastly, set forth so many Navies at such prodigious Expences, that it would put many potent Sovereigns to a plunge to do as they did?

This was the Estate of the *Holland East-India Company*, at what time the President, the principal Subject of this Relation, was recall'd from *Japon* to *Batavia*, there to take upon him the Office of *Chief Director*. He carry'd thither great store of Wealth, and built several magnificent Houses in the City. His Authority also was very large; but he exercis'd it according to his usual custom, and was hated by all the Officers of the Company, and the Citizens themselves. He thought himself secure of the Employment of General, but he was deceiv'd in his hopes; upon which he took pet, and return'd for *Amsterdam*, where he liv'd quietly for some years. At length his turbulent and ambitious Spirit put him upon new Designs, to revenge the injury which he thought he had receiv'd. To which purpose he return'd to the *Indies*. His undertaking was not so prosperous for those that employ'd him, and who merited to have

have been better serv'd. He pillag'd, couzen'd, and caus'd several disorders in their affairs, and at length returning home again, perish'd in the River of *Lisbon* with his Money and Jewels, as hath been already related.

RELATION

The End of the First Part.



In the Relation which I have undertaken, I shall make a faithful Report of things in such manner as I saw them transacted by the Deputies for the King, and the Master, as well on the behalf of the King, as of the French Company, for the settlement of Trade.

Gentleman in Extraordinary to the King, and the Sieur de la Boulaye, a Gentleman of Honour, with the Sieurs de la Riviere, and de la Riviere, Deputies of the new French Company, for the settling of Trade in Persia and the Indies, arriv'd at Agra, and took up their Lodgings at Agra, being the suburbs of the same City, where also at that time liv'd the Sieur de la Riviere, a French Merchant, and without having any thing to the Deputies, deliver'd to them the Letters which Monsieur de la Riviere had written to him; the Intelligence wherof was thus: To Mr. J. H. de la Riviere, French Chamberlain to the King of Persia, or in his name, to Mr. de la Riviere, who had been before in that Country, to find that Monsieur de la Riviere, who had been before in Persia, and should have better understood the Customs of the Court, should be no better able to instruct a Secretary of State, than to let him give the Title of *Khan* to the King of Persia, who

have been better serv'd. He pillag'd, convey'd, and caus'd several disorders in their affairs, and at length returning home again, per-
 have been better serv'd. He pillag'd, convey'd, and caus'd several disorders in their affairs, and at length returning home again, per-



A RELATION OF

What pass'd in the Negotiation of the DEPUTIES

Which were sent to

PERSIA and the INDIES,

*As well on the behalf of the KING, as of the
FRENCH COMPANY, for the settling of Trade.*



N the Relation which I have undertaken, I shall make a faithful Report of things in such manner as I saw them transacted by the Deputies sent to *Persia*, and the *Indies*, as well on the behalf of the King, as of the *French Company*, for the settlement of Trade.

The Thirteenth of *July*, 1665. the *Sieur Lalin*, Gentleman in Extraordinary to the King, and the *Sieur de la Boulaye*, a Gentleman of *Anjou*, with the *Sieurs Beber*, *Mariage*, and *du Pont*, Deputies of the new *French Company*, for the settling of Trade in *Persia* and the *Indies*, arriv'd at *Ispahan*, and took up their Lodgings at *Zulpha*, being the Suburbs of the same City, where also at that time liv'd the *Sieur L'Estoile*, a *French Merchant*. *Lalin* and *Boulaye*, without saying any thing to the Deputies, deliver'd to *L'Estoile* the Letters which *Monsieur de Lyonne* had written to him; the Inscription whereof was thus. To *Mr. L'Estoile*, first Valet du *Chambre* to the King of *Persia*, or in his absence, to *Mr. Logis*, his Son in Law. Which was not a little to be admir'd at by the *Franks*, who had sojourn'd any time in that Country, to find that *Monfieur Boulaye*, who had been before in *Persia*, and should have better understood the Custom of the Court, should be no better able to instruct a Secretary of State, then to let him give *L'Estoile* the Title of *Valet du Chambre* to the King of *Persia*, who

who has none to serve him in his Chamber but Eunuchs, and never suffers a *Christian* to touch his Habits, for fear of being defil'd.

The purport of the Letters, was to admonish *L'Estoile* to support, assist, and protect the Deputies in the Business upon which the Company had sent them; and in case of losses by the way, to furnish them with such necessaries as they should want.

The King of *Persia* was then three days journey from *Ispahan*; for which reason a Messenger was dispatch'd with a Letter to the *Nazar*, or Grand Master of the House, and another to the *Mirzateker*, or his Lieutenant, to know whether his Majesty would command them to wait on him there, or whether they should expect his return to *Ispahan*.

In the mean while the Deputies could not agree amongst themselves: For the three Merchants *Beber*, *Mariage*, and *du Pont* affirm'd, that the two Gentlemen were only interested by the by in this Negotiation; and that having no right to take cognizance of the Affairs of the Company, they ought not to trouble themselves any farther, then the King's Letters directed them, in the affairs of the Company. That the Effect of the King's Letters was no more, then that two Gentlemen, desirous to see the Court of *Persia*, were joyn'd with the Deputies of the Company; and therefore it belong'd to them only to treat with the Ministers of the King of *Persia*. That the Gentlemen had no more to do then to deliver the King of *France's* Letter to the *Persian* King, and to desire a nomination of Commissioners to treat with the Deputies. This contest, which all the *Franks* in vain endeavour'd to compose, came at length to the *Nazar's* Ears; who was strangely surpriz'd at it, having then a design to procure an Order from the King to remove out of *Ispahan* and the Suburbs, all the *Christians* of what opinion soever, and place them over against *Zulpha*.

However, the Deputies rais'd new objections and difficulties every day; which Father *Raphael* of *Mans*, Superiour of the Order of *Capuchins* in *Persia*, employ'd all his credit and industry to accommodate. He wrote them out several forms of a Letter, which they were to send to the *Nazar*; but those that pleas'd the one Party, did not like the other. At length Father *Raphael*, weary of scribbling and altering, amending and correcting, and all to no purpose; told them seriously, they did ill to act in such a manner, and to insist upon idle formalities; that the *Persian* Style, wherein they ought to write to the *Nazar*, ought to be concise and plain, without superfluities, or impertinencies; and lastly, that all their contentions did but redound to the disadvantage of the Company, whose Interests they pretended to manage. After several contests, Father *Raphael*, at last, finish'd the Letter to the content of both Parties, which was transcrib'd into the *Persian* Language; with another to the *Mirzateker*, and both were dispatch'd away. The *Nazar* having read it, presently inform'd the King of the *French* Companies design, and of the arrival of the Deputies. His Majesty commanded him to let them know that they were welcome, and that in a short time, he would return to *Ispahan*, and give them Audience.

Some few days after, the Court return'd to *Ispahan*, and while the King stopp'd at one of his Houses near the Gates of the City, the *Nazar* sent for Father *Raphael*, to know of him who the *French* Deputies were, and who had sent them into *Persia*, to which the Father gave him the best satisfaction he could. For the *Nazar* wonder'd that they were

come into the Kingdom, and sent, as they said, from such a potent Prince, and yet that the Governours of *Erivan* and *Tauris* should know nothing of their passage through those Cities. The *Athemadonlet* also was in the same Astonishment; and it gave them reason to suspect both the Quality of their Persons, and the Reality of their Commission. For either they were ignorant of the custom of the Country, or else they did ill to travel *incognito*, like ordinary Tradefmen, and Persons of mean condition. But Father *Raphael* having assur'd them, that they were sent by the King of *France* to settle a Company of Trade, and that he had Letters of Advice thereof out of *Europe*, the *Nazar* bid Father *Raphael* tell the Deputies they should be in a readiness, for that the King would give them Audience in a few days.

But the former misunderstanding, still continuing between the Gentlemen and Deputies, Father *Raphael* fearing some mischievous consequence of it in the presence of the King, or that they should make some dispute for priority, the Father represented to the *Nazar*, that whereas the Deputies were of two Orders, the one of Gentlemen, and the other of Merchants; therefore to take away all suspicion of jealousy, it would do well, that His Majesty would be pleas'd when he admitted them to their Audience, to permit the Gentlemen their seats on the one side, and the Merchants on the other. Which the *Nazar* approv'd, and the King allow'd of the same day.

The 27th of *September*, the King being at his Palace of *Scader-Abbas*, upon the bank of the River, between the Bridge of *Zulpha*, and the Bridge of *Schiras*, caus'd a preparation of Artificial Fire-works to be made, which came to above 2000 *l.* and early in the Morning caus'd notice to be given, that he intended that day to give audience to the King of *France's* Deputies. Father *Raphael* also had Order to be ready with the Deputies, to the end, the *Mehemender*, or Master of the Ceremonies, might not be oblig'd to wait. Accordingly that very day the *Mehemender* came to *L'Estoile's* House, and from thence conducted the Deputies, with all their Train, and the rest of the Franks then resident in those parts all mounted on Horse-back, with a march so slow and grave, and for the advantage of the sight so far about, that it was almost Night before they arriv'd at *Scader-Abbas*; at what time the *Mehemender* enter'd the Palace alone, leaving the Merchants at the Door. In the mean while, the Merchants believing that Father *Raphael* did not favour them so much as the Gentlemen, cry'd out aloud, that they would have an Interpreter also for themselves, or else would go no farther. Father *Raphael*, who acted only by the *Nazar's* Order, and for the advantage of the *French* Nation, told them, that whither they went any farther or no it was all one to him: that for his part he was not there as an Interpreter, either for the one or the other, but only in obedience to the King's commands.

In the mid'st of this debate the *Mehemender* return'd to carry the Deputies to their Audience; five hundred Musketeers being rank'd in order upon the bank of the River, to give them a Volley as they pass'd along. The *Mehemender's* march at first was slow and grave, but approaching the place where the King was, and from whence he had a view of the Deputies, he caus'd them to double their pace to the foot of the Steps, where the Lackeys took off their Shooes, and from thence they proceeded into the Hall of Audience, where the *Kans*, and other great Lords were fitting.

sitting. Upon each side stood the Youth of Quality, sumptuously clad in Tissue of Gold and Silver, their Cloaks and Mantles being lin'd with Martins, Sables, and other rich Furs. The Deputies being come into the King's presence, the *Mehemender* caus'd them to kneel, and bow their Heads to the Ground three times: That done, he caus'd them to rise, and lead up *Lalin* by the hand alone, as being the person who had in charge the presenting of the Letter to the King. After him follow'd *Boulaye*, and the rest of the Deputies, and thus they mounted up to the place where sat the *Athemadonlet*, and the *Nazar*. The King was seated upon a Scaffold somewhat higher then the rest, encompass'd with 150 young Gentlemen magnificently clad, to whom the *Sieur Lalin*, at the head of the Deputies, made his compliments in *French*, and then humbly presented the Kings Letter, seal'd with a flat Seal upon a flying *Label*, enclos'd in an Embroider'd Box, with the Arms of *France* and *Navar*, in relief, upon the Lid. Father *Raphael* explain'd to the King the effect of *Lalin*'s Speech. After which the King gave a little bow with his Head, and at the same time gave a sign to the Master of the Ceremonies to carry them back to their places. Being come to the bottom of the Hall, where the Officers had Order to separate the Gentlemen from the Merchants, the Officers by mistake put *Boulaye* with two of the Merchants, and *Mariage* one of the Merchants with *Lalin*, which made *Boulaye* cry out aloud in the *Turkish* Language *Menbeg-Zaddè*, I am a Gentleman; but the thing being done, and the King being present, there was no help. Then the *Persian* Musick began to play for a quarter of an Hour; which having given over, the Master of the Ceremonies came again, and carried up Father *Raphael*, and the two Gentlemen, as he suppos'd, of which *Mariage* by the forementioned mistake happen'd to be one, again to the King: at what time *Lalin* with a comely grace made his Harangue, and set forth the occasion of his Deputation to His Majesty, of which His Majesty testifi'd his good liking by a nod of his Head. For *Lalin* had a handsome presence, and spake with an acceptable Tone, and his magnificent Habit very much added to the comely Air of his Person. The Speech was expounded by Father *Raphael*; which when he had done, the King ask'd the Deputies several Questions, and then with his hand made them a sign to retire to their places, beck'ning at the same time to Father *Raphael* to stay; and causing him to come near him, more particularly inform'd himself of the Power of the King of *France*, the Extent of his Dominions, his Military Discipline, and his Councils: of all which the Father gave him the best accompt he could, and then with the King's leave, retir'd to his place. This Scene being over, a Flagon of Gold, and a Glass were sent to the Deputies, attended with a short Banquet of Fruits, and other sorts of Food; the Instrumental and Vocal Musick playing all the while. Which being over, the King again sent for *Lalin*, *Mariage*, and Father *Raphael*, and after a short Discourse, having dismiss'd all but father *Raphael*, he fell into a dispute with him touching the Unity of the Divine Nature, the necessity of one Prophet, and how *Mahomet* was the Seal and Crown of all Prophets. He seem'd to admire that the *Franks*, who had the Reputation of being People of Wit and Discretion, could think *Jesus Christ* to be a God: to all which particulars, the Father endeavour'd to give the King the best satisfaction he could. But then, Father *Raphael* being desirous that the three Deputies should

should partake of the King's favour as the other two had done. Whereupon the King sent for the other three Deputies, and having discours'd a while with *Boulaye*, while Father *Raphael* interpreted between them, in a short while he dismiss'd them all again, but Father *Raphael*, with whom he enter'd into a more jocular Discourse than the former, of the Colours, Black and White, and of the Beauty of the *French* Women, the King confessing that naturally he did not love Brown Women, the White complexion being more agreeable to him, as being that complexion which alone compos'd the Beauty of Women. The Father modestly made his answer, that Beauty consist'd only in fancy; for that the *Persians* lov'd thick and full Eyebrows, which were not at all esteem'd in *France*. Then the King casting his Eyes upon the Box wherein the King of *France's* Letter lay, he took out the Letter, and observing it to be a small piece of Parchment, and not such a one as he had receiv'd from several Princes and Potentates of *Europe*, nor indeed like those which the *Jesuits* had brought him formerly from the King of *France* himself, in a fair piece of Parchment, with a large Seal deep cut, he gave evident Demonstrations of his contempt of it, and was about to have thrown it away. Father *Raphael* perceiv'd him to be out of humour, to whom the King in pursuance of his dislike, said, *Raphael*, I never receive open Letters without a Seal, take it, and let me see it no more, for I do not believe it comes from so great a King as the King of *France*, and at the same time made him a sign to retire. He durst do no otherwise then take the Letter, and so returning to his place, he told both *Lalin* and *Mariage* what had pass'd in his Discourse between him and the King. Two hours, after that, were spent in beholding the *Mummeries* of their common Dancers, a pastime very usual in *Persia*. Which being over, the King sent again for *Lalin*, *Mariage*, and the Father; and after some few Questions, to which they gave the best Answers they could, he again dismiss'd both the Deputies, retaining only Father *Raphael* with him. The Father, then taking his opportunity, told the King, that he had always observ'd it to be the custom of the *Athemadoulet* to cause the Letters, which the *European* Princes sent His Majesty, to be interpreted in his presence. And therefore, added the Father, I beseech Your Majesty to permit me to give the King of *France's* Letter to the *Athemadoulet*, to the end, it may be truly interpreted to him according to usual custom. Thereupon the King made a sign to the Father to give it him, and glad he was to be so rid of it. The Father observing the King in a good humour, spoke to him in behalf of the other three Deputies, that he would be pleas'd to admit them to be sent for a second time, in regard the others had been sent for three times. But the King told him, it was enough for him to speak to the Gentlemen, let his Ministers talk with the Merchants. The Father being then dismiss'd, he sent for *Lalin* alone, for whom he shew'd himself to have a very great kindness and affection; and at the same time commanded the *Nazar* to bring him the next day, together with Father *Raphael*, and *Lagis* the *Genevese*, who was retain'd in his Service, to Court, for that he intended to be merry with them. Then he went on, and told *Lalin*, that so soon as the *French* Ships were arriv'd, he would send an Embassadour to the King of *France*, and make a strict Alliance with him. *Lalin* reply'd, that His Majesty of *France* desir'd nothing more. Why then, reply'd the King, is not my Alliance sufficient

cient, but that you must go seek the Alliance of the Blacks, from whom you will not draw those advantages, with which you flatter your selves? For you must know, that the Deputies kept their affairs so secret, that no body knew of them but all the World, the Servants as well as the Masters. Not considering, that the *Persians* are good Politicians, and that that Court is never without Spies. Therefore the King knew, that as soon as the Deputies had dispatch'd at his Court, they were to depart for the *Indies*, with which Nation he keeps no good Correspondence. And for that reason, he was not a little offended with them, though they endeavour'd to persuade him, that their Errand to the *Indies* was only for Linnen and Spices.

The Deputies presented to the King a very fair *Fuzee*, together with the Kings Picture, in little, drawn to the Life, which was so much the more esteem'd, because at the same time several large Cuts had been brought to *Ispahan*, and presented to the King, which perfectly agreed with the Picture in Oyl, by which the whole Court was convinc'd that it was the real Portraiture of the King. When these Presents were laid before the King, he ask'd the Deputies, for which of the Eastern Nations the *French* had most affection; to whom M. *Lalin* made answer, that certainly for the *Persian*; thereupon the King return'd, that certainly they had reason; for that the *Persians* were white, like the *French*, and that it was impossible for them to have any affection for the *Indians* who were black.

At length the King, to shew the Deputies his highest favour, would have them drink the *HEZARD PICHE*, in a golden Cup, which holds about a Pint of *Paris*. He order'd the Wine to be the same which he drank himself, which was in a Bottle of Chrystal Glafs, studded with Diamonds. *Lalin* drank couragiously, and so did *Mariage*; but Father *Raphael* made a fair excuse, and got off. After midnight the *Zerhastes*, or Table-Cloaths of Cloth of Gold were spread upon the Floor, and several roasted Viands very hot of the Spice, and Dishes of Salt Fish, purchas'd from the *Caspian* Sea, were brought and set upon the Cloaths; together with several Pastrie Meats, dry'd Raisins, Comfits, Almonds, and Pistaches, and other provocatives to drink. The repast being ended, several Buffons were brought in, who Sung and Danc'd after the *Turkish* fashion, and made a hundred wry Mouths and ugly Faces. Among the rest of the Divertisements, there were two Men introduc'd, that play'd one against another with each a Battoon in his hand, with a piece of Linnen dipt in Naphta, ty'd to the end of the Stick, which cast forth a very clear brightness in the dark; at the same time four artificial Whirle-Winds were made to rise one after another, which were all hovering in the Air at once, and in a continual Agitation.

Three Hours after Midnight the Masters of the Ceremonies came to raise the Deputies to take leave of the King; and so leading them to the lower end of the Hall, after a profound reverence, they retir'd, not one person beside stirring out of his place, to the end they might have time to take their Shoes without confusion. When they were gone, the King dismiss'd the Court, and then it is that the croud is so great, that not one in twenty but loses their own, and gets whose-ever Shoes he can lay his hands on.

The Deputies and Father *Raphael* being upon their return home, by that time they got half way, met an Officer belonging to the *Athemadoulet*,
who

who told Father *Raphael* that his Master expected the *French Begzades* at his House by Ten a Clock next Morning, to treat them, by his Majesties Order.

Father *Raphael*, *Lalin*, and *Boulaye*, were punctual to their time, and no sooner did the *Athemadoulet* know of their arrival, but he came down into his Hall of Audience, to receive them, where he had also order'd a very fair Banquet to be ready for their entertainment. There Father *Raphael* left them, while he went with the *Athemadoulet's* Secretary, to Translate the King of *France's* Letter into the *Persian* Language; which being finish'd, and he come again into the Hall, after several Civilities past on both sides, the Father and the Deputies return'd to *Zulpha*.

The Merchant Deputies offended at the Honour which the Gentlemen had receiv'd, would have gone in their Turn; but Father *Raphael* told them, that it was not the Custom in *Persia* to visit the Prime Minister, without being sent for. In the Evening, Father *Raphael*, and the *Begzades* received new Orders to attend the King, but the King stirr'd not out that Evening, so that their Journey was in vain.

The Merchants still perceiving the Honours which were done the Gentlemen, and believing Father *Raphael* to be the cause of all, they began to rail at him, and give him foul Language, and threaten'd to write into *France* to give an accompt of his behaviour. Father *Raphael* nettled at the Language of the Deputies, told them, that he had done what in him lay to procure them the same Honours, which the others had receiv'd, though they were so little sensible of it. That he would continue his endeavours for the Advancement of their Affairs, though not for their own sakes, yet for the sake of the Company, that had sent them. Which answer, though it were sharp enough, and shew'd that the Father was angry, yet he did not forget, that they were his Countrymen; so that he ventur'd to carry them twice to the Prime Minister of his own accord, contrary to the Custom. The first time he was not to be spoken with. The second time, he made an Errant to him with the three Deputies, to present him a Copy of the Letter from the Directors of the Company, in the *Persian* Language; at which time he shew'd them the Deputies, acquainting him withal that those were the Persons with whom he was to treat in point of Trade. To which the *Athemadoulet* reply'd, that he had no Commission from the King to meddle with those Deputies, but only, to entertain the *Begzade* that brought the King's Letter, which he had already done. Thereupon the Father desir'd him he would be pleas'd to speak to the King to nominate Commissioners to treat with them, which the *Athemadoulet* promis'd to do. That day in the evening, a Messenger was sent to Father *Raphael*, to acquaint him, that the King had appointed the *Nazar* to treat with the Deputies the next day, and to know their demands. Of which the Father gave the Deputies quick intelligence.

The next day, being the First of *September*, Father *Raphael* fail'd not to be with the Deputies very early in the Morning, to bring them to the *Nazar*; but he was very much surpriz'd to see, that they would not go altogether, but still look with an evil Eye one upon another, and continued their former differences. To the end therefore that he might set things to rights, he went to the *Nazar*, and told him, that he thought it would be the best way for the Merchants Deputies to come first,

first, because that they were the Persons with whom he was chiefly to Treat. The *Nazar* answer'd, that the King understood that they were all five in the same Commission joyn'tly. To which, when the Father answer'd the second time, that it would be the best way to do as he had propos'd; The *Nazar* with a Surly Countenance, why, What's the matter now? said he to the Father; Are not you *French-men* asham'd to be thus at odds one with another, and to give all the World, nay the very Foot-boys occasion to discourse of your Divisions? What would they have us think of them and their Commission? Are they so little afraid of offending the King? Or, is their King more indulgent then the King of *Persia*, who would never pardon such faults in his Subjects? To this rebuke the Father made no reply. Only he desir'd the *Nazar*, that he might have two Horse-men to attend the Deputies at *Zulpha*, telling the *Nazar* not a word of his design to bring the Merchants an Hour sooner then the Gentlemen. This fell out to the Fathers desire; For the Father sent one of the Horse-men to *Zulpha*, to the Gentlemen, with order to drink with them, and not to be over hasty, but to bring them fair and softly along with him; with the other he made hast to the Merchant Deputies, and causing them to double their pace, they got betimes to the *Nazar's* House, where they were civilly receiv'd. *Dupont* presented the *Nazar* with the Deputies Commission, translated into the *Persian* Language; after which they fell into a discourse, which lasted above three quartes of an Hour, concerning the Customs, Tolls, and Quality of the Merchants, and the justness of the *French* in their Dealing. They had just finish'd their Discourse of Trade, when the *Nazar* was advertiz'd, that the three Gentlemen were arriv'd; who thereupon desir'd Father *Raphael* to go and receive them. The Father went and waited upon them in, neatly chiding them for having stay'd so long; and making the *Nazar* wait. Well said he, now you are together, go into that Cabinet, and write down your demands, and the Articles of your Commission. The Merchant Deputies, which had now discours'd with the *Nazar* what they had to say, were well enough content to enter into a General Conference with the Gentlemen. Then calling for Pen, Ink and Paper, they made a draught of their Demands, the chief of which were, three Years Immunity from Customs and Tolls, to begin from the time of the arrival of our Ships; and that after that, they should enjoy all the Priviledges and Favours granted to other Nations. They also desir'd precedence above all other Nations, when they should be call'd to Court, as they suggested, that they had at the Court of the Grand Signior. And lastly, they requir'd a House for those that belong'd to the Company, to live in the City.

These demands were dictat'd word for word by Father *Raphael*, to the *Nazars* Secretary, in the Name of all the five Gentlemen; and because the *Nazar's* Secretary knew not how to pronounce them, the Father undertook to write them in the *Persian* Character, which being done, and the writing read in the hearing of the Deputies, the *Nazar* took the Paper to present to the King.

Thus after a fair Banquet, accompany'd with Music, both Vocal and Instrumental, the Deputies were dismiss'd by the *Nazar*, who bid them rely upon his care, for that he would do them all the Favour that lay in his pow'r, and give them his Majesties Answer in a short time. The Deputies very well satisfy'd with the *Nazar's* reception, sent him

afterwards a Present, which was a Shame both to the Nation and the Company, that pretended to such great and high things, and endeavour'd to fix an opinion of their Wealth and Grandeur among Strangers. For they sent him only a *Tin Cup* Enamel'd, and eight little Cases of Perspectives, or Looking-Glasses, the whole not amounting to above 40 Crowns. They also made much such another Present, but meaner, to the *Mirzateker*, consisting of about a Dozen Pair of Gilt Scissars for Women. We must speak the Truth: For they were not a little laught at for their ridiculous Presents, which were the Scorn and Contempt of those that receiv'd them, when the Deputies were gone.

To Father *Raphael* they presented a Purse, with 40 *Tomans*, or Six Hundred Crowns in it, believing that he would never accept of it; and indeed he refus'd it with scorn; not a little angry with them, that they should have such mean thoughts of him, as to believe him Mercenary.

Two days after, the *Nazar* gave notice to the Father, that the King had granted the *French* their Demands; and had order'd every one of them a *Calaat*, or a Vest-Royal, and in respect of Superiority, a Horse for Monsieur *Lalin*. That the Kings Answer and the *Grant* were both ready for the Directors of the Company, according to their desire.

The King was then onward upon a journey to *Mazandran*, three days Travel from *Ispahan*, at one of his Palaces, call'd *Tajabat*. A Pleasant Situation, in the mid'st of a great Valley, shaded with Trees, and full of Villages.

The Ninth of *October*, came a Letter from the *Nazar*, to Father *Raphael*, signifying the King's Pleasure, that both he and the Deputies should repair to *Tajabat* with all speed. Thereupon the Father and they made such hast, that in less than three days they got to *Tajabat*, where the *Nazar* order'd them to lye in the House of an *Armenian* Renegado. The King sent them immediately eight or ten bottles of Wine, with four Gold Dishes, full of lovely Fruits, and Tapestries for their Dining Room. But these Presents occasion'd new Quarrels; For there being two Factions, and both living apart, there was a great dispute who should have this present. Father *Raphael*, having done all that possible he could to reconcile the business, and not being able to persuade them, in a just Passion, bid them take their Swords and Pistols, and go and decide the Quarrel in the Field. Till now, said he, I have done all I could to conceal your detestable divisions from the Court, which nevertheless, is but too well acquainted therewith: Is it your design to publish your own Ignominy, and to make not only your selves, but the whole Nation of the *French* ridiculous to the *Persians*? At length they were so far reconcil'd, that one Room serv'd them to Feed, and consequently the same Furniture. For the Father's reproofs had put them a little out of Countenance.

The Seventeenth of *October*, the *Mehemander* came to the Deputies Lodgings, and brought five Royal Vests; The Richest, which was of Tissue of Gold, was for Monsieur *Lalin*; the next, not altogether so rich, for Monsieur *Boulaye*; and the other three of a lower price, for the Merchants; The value of the whole might amount to 600 Crowns, for which the *French* Deputies most generously gave the Officers that brought them 25 or 30 Crowns, as a Gratuity. The Officers of the
Stable

Stable also brought two Horses for the Gentlemen, for which they receiv'd six Crowns in Gold, as a reward. I confess, I should have been ashamed of such a poorness of Spirit, at such a time as that.

At length also the *Ragan* or Patent for the Company was deliver'd into the Hands of the Deputies, faithfully Translated by Father *Raphael* to this Effect.

" That whereas the Merchants of the Kingdom of *France*, who are
 " favour'd by the Favour extremely Royal, and the Justice excessively
 " Royal, being made constant in the hope and participation in the
 " time, have presented their Petition, which is arriv'd at the Ear
 " of the Ministers Commissioners for the Court of Grandeur and high
 " Fortune; Their Intentions and Demands have found the Visage of
 " Acceptation, and we have strictly commanded, that the Conservateurs
 " of Rights, Tolls and Priviledges, acknowledge them for exempt
 " and priviledg'd, during the space of Three Years; and that there be
 " nothing demanded upon their Goods and Factories, conformable to
 " the request of the Deputies, &c.

The next day, the *Mehemander Bachi*, came early in the Morning to attend the Deputies, and bring them with all speed to the Court: Where being admitted into the Garden, they met the King a Horse-back, and all the Court a Foot. The *Athemadoulet* held the King's Answer to the King of *France*, in a Bag of Cloth of Gold, Seal'd with the Kings Seal upon red *Spanish* Wax. The *Sieur Lalin* then, and the rest of the Deputies were order'd to go neer and Kiss the Kings Boot, who kept his Grandeur, without speaking a word. When they had so done, the *Athemadoulet* calling them to him, there, said he, there is the Answer for the *Grand Cha*, that is, for the King of the Kings of *France*. The Deputies having made their Obeysances to the King, the whole Court took Horse; and the King took the Road of *Cachan*; and within an Hour, that Campaign, which look'd like a thick peopl'd City, became as Desert as the most part of *Persia*.

The Deputies, having read over the Patent, began to find many defects, and *Mariage* would fain have follow'd the Court for amendments, and would have persuaded *Lalin* and Father *Raphael* to have gone along with him. But Father *Raphael* over-persuaded them to return first to their Lodgings at *Zulpha*, and there to hear the Patent distinctly read over, and to consider better of it. When they came to *Zulpha*, and that they had debated upon the meer Letter of the Patent, then they were worse mad then they were before. Then there were so many Cavils, so many Disputes, so many Exceptions, and so many Expositions put upon the Words *Conformably* and *Reasonably*, that they must get a Horse back immediately. *Boulaye* stopp'd this fury for a while; So that after many Disputes and Consultations, it was agreed, that *Mariage*, as chief of the Negotiation, and *Lalin*, should follow the Court; and that *Boulaye*, *Breber*, and *Dupont*, should proceed forward to the *Indies*. The *Sieur L'Estoile*, and all the rest of the *Franks*, were of opinion, that *Lalin* should forthwith depart for *France*, with the King's Letter. But their Counsel was not follow'd, and so the Deputies divided themselves: *Lalin* and *Mariage* to follow the Court, which was then remov'd as far as *Mazandran*: And the other three to pursue their Journey to the East *Indies*. The two former fain would have had Father *Raphael* have accompany'd them to the Court; but he fairly excus'd himself.

Neither would *L'Estoile* permit his Son, to whom he allow'd 20 *Tomans* a Year, to return to the Court, choosing rather to send him to *Bander* with the other three. Whereupon, the Seventeenth of *November*, they set forward upon their Journey.

Du Pont, without doubt, was the most solid and judicious of all the Merchants, but he took it so to heart, to see the dis-union among them, that he fell into a languishing Disease at *Ispahan*, and dy'd not far from *Schiras*.

As for *Lalin* and *Mariage*, they left *Ispahan* the Fifteenth of *December*, and arriv'd at Court soon after, where they lay a long time neglected, their Divisions still continuing, which made them contemptible to the *Persians*, and ruin'd the Affairs of the Company. One Evening, the *Nazar* sent them a Flow'r, advising them, that as that Flow'r never chang'd, so it became them not to vary in their Resolutions. After a long and tedious stay, *Mariage* obtain'd some few impertinent Alterations in his Patent; and permission to make Wine at *Schiras*, as the *English*, *Hollanders*, and *Portugueses* had.

With these Alterations they both leave the Court; and *Mariage* would certainly have accompany'd *Lalin*, who had an intention to see *Ardevil*, *Tauris*, and *Kom*, had he not been solicited to return to *Zulpha*, by a Young *Dalilah*, that had smitten his heart. For by the means of an old Woman, the Mother of one of his Lacqueys, he had debauch'd a young *Armenian* Virgin, whom he kept privately to himself; yet not so privately, but the noise thereof was quickly spread all over *Zulpha*. All the *Armenians* were scandaliz'd at it, and sent to seize the Baud, to punish her, by their Laws, as she deserv'd. *Mariage* advertiz'd thereof, flew out of his Lodging to her assistance, and to protect her from Justice. But seeing the People in an uproar, and finding the Stones to fly too thick about his Ears, he was forc'd to mind his own safety, and to seek for shelter in the next House where he could be admitted. But the Business was not so put up, for the *Armenians*, wondering to see that a Deputy of an Illustrious Company, who was come to the Court of *Persia* upon so serious an Affair, should do so much wrong to his Nation, by publickly appearing in so shameful an Action, and so unworthy of a Person in public Employment, that they resolv'd to prosecute him all manner of ways. They were resolv'd, to that end, to have sent into *France* an Express, to have Complain'd to the King of his ill Management and bad Behaviour. But *Mariage* at length restor'd the *Armenian* Girl which he had kept close lock'd up; after which time the *Armenians* never look'd upon him but with scorn and contempt.

Lalin being return'd to *Ispahan*, departed thence the 22th of *November*, 1666. for *Bander*, with a Resolution, to Travel into the *Indies*. But he fell sick at *Bander*, and thinking to return to *Schiras*, for the Air's sake, he dy'd by the way at a Village call'd *Bend-Ali*. A Gentleman endow'd with noble Qualities, and whose Gentile and Generous behaviour was an honour to his Nation.

The Thirtieth of the same *November*, *Mariage* also left *Ispahan*, and departed for *Bander*, with one Father *Mercier*, a *Jesuite*, whom he took along with him as his Almoner, and *Lewis L'Estoile*, his *Kalmachi*, or Interpreter: There he stay'd four Months for the arrival of the Ships, but none coming, and the heats encreasing, he resolv'd to spend the rest of the Year at *Schiras*. As for the *Jesuit*, and young *L'Estoile*,
because

because there was no Converse but with the people of the Country, they return'd back to *Ispahan*.

Boulaye and *Beber* arriv'd at *Suratte* the first of *April*, 1666. Being come to the *Bar*, they sent to Father *Ambroise*, chief of the Mission of the *Capuchins*; who presently attended them with a Sloop, which he had obtain'd of the Governour, and brought them home to the *Capuchin's* House, where they stay'd till they departed for *Agra*. Sometime before was arriv'd there a Merchant of *Aleppo*, who had run himself out at heels, and of a *Maronite* Christian was become a *Roman* Catholick, in hopes to patch up his broken Fortune, being in truth a meer Counterfeit, and a Hypocrite: For these *Levantine* Christians seldom change their Religion, but upon some motive of Interest; and when they have got a good Sum together, they presently whip back again into their own Country, and for a small piece of Money obtain absolution of their Patriarch. Thus several of the Religious *Franks* that travel out of *Europe* into *Asia* are often deceiv'd, making a great noise of their Conversion of the *Levantines*, when the Conversion, at the bottom, is only an outward Conversion, and a meer piece of Gullery. Among many others that I could relate, I will only mention one, of a *Franciscan*, call'd *Paul Stella*, who coming with 400 Crowns, or thereabouts, in his Pocket, for his subsistence, a *Maronite* smelt him out, and under the pretence of giving him the Honour of his Conversion to the Catholick Religion, never left him till he had suck'd him dry, and turn'd the Channel of his Money. This *Maronite* Merchant before mention'd, whose Name was *Chelebi*, shew'd himself very zealous for the *Capuchins*, and he had reason enough; for the *Capuchins* of *Aleppo* had been very serviceable to him, and had help'd him in his Affairs when they were at the lowest ebb. They were overjoy'd at his arrival at *Surat*, and gave it out immediately that it was he that had given them Money for the building their House and Church. But when I came to look over my Accompts, I found that the Money that had pay'd for the Ground and a good share of the building, came out of my Purse; Father *Ambroise* having promis'd that I should be reimburs'd upon my return to *Paris*. But I never heard more of my Money, nor indeed did I ever look after it.

The reason why the *Capuchins* were willing that the *Aleppo* Merchant, who never had disburs'd a Penny, should own the Expences of their House and Church, is this; because no *Frangui* Christian is permitted in the *Indies* to enjoy the propriety of Houses, or to make any reparations of those which they hire, without the leave of the Governour of the place. Both the *English* and *Holland* Companies are only *Lessees* to the *Indians*; the *Great Mogul* having suffer'd from the Christians in several places, where under pretence of repairing or adorning certain Houses, which they possess'd by way of propriety, they have so well fortifi'd them, that when the Governours have come to require any Duties from them, they have made them good so long, till they have forc'd the Governours to yield to their demands.

So soon as the Deputies were landed at *Surat*, they presently spread abroad a report, that there were seven or eight Ships belonging to the *French* Company that would suddainly follow them. The *Aleppo* Merchant was overjoy'd to hear the News, and was in great hopes, that by the favour of the *Capuchins*, and the advantage which he had of speaking
seve-

several of the *Asiatick* Languages, that the greatest part of the *French* Merchandize would pass through his hands. Upon these hopes he made great Treats, and presented large Presents to the Deputies, and maintain'd their Servants at his own Charges. He found the Deputies to be sufficiently covetous, but he was still in great expectations, that his civil Entertainments, and the Presents which they receiv'd from him, would oblige them to acknowledge his kindness, and that one day he should find himself repay'd by the management of their business; but he was foully mistaken. For it cost him above 1500 *Rupies*, part which he spent upon them himself at *Surat*, and partly what his Nephew furnish'd them withall at *Agra* for their present occasions.

Three or four days after their arrival at *Surat*, the *English* President sent to visit them by some of his Council, and would have waited on them himself, but that he lay then ill of the Gout. The *Holland* Commander did the same with his Council, shewing all the civilities and kindnesses that lay in his power; and a few days after invited them solemnly to a great Feast, with as many as they could bring along with them. In the midst of their Jollity the King's Health was sent about, and after that, the Prosperity of the *French* Company; which oblig'd *Boulaye* to begin another Health to the happy Progress of the *Holland* Company. But when it came to Mr. *Beber*'s turn to drink it, notwithstanding all that *Boulaye*, and the rest of the Company could say to him, they could not oblige him to pledge it. Nay, he did worse then this, for he threw the Glass, Wine, and all at his Feet; and when he had so done, he rose in a heat from the Table, and after a pitiful manner left the Company, and went home to his Lodging, though without any attendance. The *Hollanders* were so discreet as to take little notice of his folly, but remain'd very merry at the Table with Mr. *Boulaye* till Midnight. But they could not forbear telling their Friends, that they wonder'd, in regard there were so many discreet and ingenious Men in *France*, that the Company should make choice of such a Fool for the management of such an important Affair as he was sent about; and that they foresaw he would do the Company no small injury.

While the Deputies stay'd at *Surat*, the Governour of the place, at the request of Father *Ambroise*, entertain'd them, and shew'd them all the respect that could be shew'd to Strangers. One day that they were in Discourse together, he told them, that if they would follow his Counsel, he advis'd them not to go to Court till their Ships were arriv'd. But seeing that they were resolv'd to the contrary, he offer'd them Money, Horses, and Souldiers, to attend them, with Letters of Recommendation to some of the *Grande*s of the Court. The *Chabander*, or Provost of Merchants, made them the same offers that the Governour had done, all which they refus'd very obstinately. More then this, they behav'd themselves very ill, in reference to the Presents which the Governour and the *Chabander* sent them, for they gave their Servants that carry'd them not a *Doight*, which is look'd upon as a very dirty action in the *Indies*. For the *Indians* never give their Servants any other Wages, then what they get by carrying Presents from their Masters. And the more they have given them, the more Honour it is, both for him that receives, and him that sends the Present.

The Deputies then being resolv'd for *Agra*, hir'd their Waynes, and their Oxen to carry their Luggage, and five and twenty Souldiers for their

their Convoy. They likewise made a great noise, of their being honour'd from so Great a King, and so Noble a Company. Upon which score, they ought to have had five or six Wains for their Baggage, every one their *Pallaquin* and a Led-horse, and every one a Flag with their Arms or their Cyphers, which is the gentile way of Travelling in *India*, and as I was always wont to travel. But they took but five and twenty Souldiers, whereas they ought to have hir'd an hundred and fifty at the rate they talk'd.

But instead of so doing, three Days Journey from *Surat*, *Beber* began to quarrel with *Boulaye*, that they had too great a Train at their heels, for which he blam'd the Advise of Father *Ambroise* and the Merchant of *Aleppo*: That for his part he would pay for no more than four Souldiers, and that if he would not send the rest back, he should pay them himself. Upon which, they agreed to send back the six Souldiers which the Governour had order'd to attend them as far as *Brampour*; upon their dismissal, not giving them so much as the Worth of a Pipe of Tobacco.

When they came to *Agra*, the Nephew of *Chelebi*, the *Aleppo* Merchant, fail'd not to wait upon them, and to offer them his service. There was at that time a *French* Chirurgeon, whose Name was *James*, he spake good *Indian*, and was married in the Country to the Daughter of a *Portugal*: The *Nahab*, the King's Uncle and Grand Vizier, had a great kindness for this Chirurgeon; and by his procurement it was, that the Deputies had Audience of *Giafer-Kan*, for so was the *Nahab* call'd. They requested of him, that by his favour they might present a Letter from their King to the *Great Mogul*, as also that they might be admitted to treat concerning the Settlement of a *French* Trade in the Countrey. The *Nahab* told them, that he would speak to the King, and take care that they should be admitted to their Audience in a little time. With that he order'd them to be conducted to the Lodgings appointed for them, which they found ready furnish'd with all necessary provision for the Belly; but their Lacqueys and Servants were to cook it themselves; for it is not here as it is in *Persia*, where the Meat is sent ready drest out of the King's Kitchen to the Embassadors Table.

The *Nahab*, who understood that they had brought no Presents, neither for him, nor any of the Grandees of the Court, nor for the King himself, was not over hasty to admit them to their Audience. So that it was above a Month before the Deputies could set Eyes upon the *Nahab* again, though the Chirurgeon, and other *Franquis*, us'd all their Interest in their behalf. Being very weary of this Delay, they gave it out, that they could stay no longer at *Agra*, in regard they were to be at *Surat* upon the Arrival of the *French* Vessels. Upon which false Report, the *Nahab* sent to them for the King their Master's Letter, that he might present it to the *Great Mogul* himself. Upon this Demand of their Letter, they were quite blank, not being acquainted with the manner how the Kings of *India* receive those Letters which are brought them by Embassadors: For they never receive any with their own hands, but such as come from the *Grand Signior*: All other Letters, according to the Grandeur of the Kings that send them, are put into the hands of the Grand Officers of the Court, who present them to the King: And the more potent the King is, from whom the Letter comes, through the fewer hands it passes before it is presented to

to the *Great Mogul*. For the present State of *Europe* and *Asia* is very well known in the Court of the *Great Mogul*, and the Difference between the Sovereigns of both, in reference to their Grandeur and Puissance. Neither is there a Stranger that enters into the Kingdom, of whom the Governour of the Frontier Province does not give advice to the *Nahab*; and if he appear to be a person of Ingenuity, there's no help for't, but he must go to Court, where he is carest'd, on purpose to get information of the Country from whence he comes.

But to return to the Deputies, they obstinately refus'd to send the Letter to the *Nahab*: At which he was not a little troubl'd; fearing lest upon the Arrival of the *French* Vessels, it might be the occasion of a Rupture, and hinder the conclusion of the Treaty of Commerce. Moreover he was not a little jealous, lest they should seize upon the *Great Mogul's* Vessels in their Voyage to *Mecca*, as *Hugh Lambert* the *Holland* Pyrat did, who took all the Baggage belonging to the Queen of *Visapour*, when she was going to *Mecca* and *Medina*. The *Nahab* having made these Reflexions to himself, so wrought with the King, that he consented that the Deputies, contrary to custom, should be admitted into his presence, there to give the Letter into the Hands of the Prime Minister, to be by him presented to the King. This, as I said before, was an unusual favour; and yet the Deputies were so obstinate, as to reject this Proposition, saying, that they would rather return home, and carry back their Letters, then not present them to the King themselves. This obstinacy of theirs, to maintain their own conceited humour against the Custom of the Countrey, was very much blam'd by all people, that admir'd at the patience of the *Nahab*, who at length sent them word, they might take their own course, since they refus'd the Honours which he would have done them. After that, the Deputies staid ten or twelve days in the City, flattering themselves, that the *Nahab* would comply with their Folly; but they were deceiv'd. For the *Nahab* offended at their idle carriage, took such order, that not one person living, either Merchant or other, went to visit them all the while. So that they resolv'd to return to *Surat*, in expectation of their Ships.

When they left *Agra*, they went and lay two Leagues off from the City in the Field, setting up one Tent apiece, (and those pitiful ones Heaven knows) to serve for them and their Servants, whereas they might have lodg'd with more security in a fair Inn that stood not far off. Now it is the Custom at the *Great Mogul's* Court, that every Night some Prince or great Lord keeps Guard in his turn for a Week together, having under him five or six thousand Horse, that beat the Road for three or four Leagues round the place where the King quarters. A Party of these Horsemen scouting by the Deputies Tents, and enquiring whose they were, one of the Servants reply'd, that they were the Tents of the *French* Deputies: of which the Horsemen gave immediate notice to their Captain, at that time the Grand Provost of the Empire. A Person handsom, well endow'd, and a great Lover of Strangers, who had rais'd himself by his Valour, as being an *Abyssin* by Nation. So soon as he understood that they were the *French* Deputies, he sent one of his principal Officers, with fifty Horse, to desire them to give them leave to guard them that Night, because they were in no security, and for that if they came to any mischief the Head of their
Captain

Captain must answer for it. But they very ill receiv'd the kind proffer of the Provost, proudly answering, that they were strong enough to guard themselves, and the first that came near them should know whether the *French* had Courage or no, adding withal, that if their Captain were afraid, they would guard him, with a deal of other scurrilous rissraff which very much surpriz'd the Officers.

The next day they set up their Tents about a quarter of a League farther, because they expected something to be brought them from *Agra*. The *Conteval* or Grand Provost admiring they made such slow journeys, and that they had now pitch'd in a more dangerous place then before, sent the same Horsemen with the same proffer, or else that they would be pleas'd to lye in an Inn where they might be safe. *Boulaye* was of the mind that so kind an offer should not be refus'd: but *Beber* gave them nothing but bad language; reviling their Captain, that he was afraid they should go and lye with his wives, offering if he pleas'd to go and guard them. He spoke half Portuguese, half Italian, which being a kind of *Lingua Franca*, some of the Horsemen made a shift to understand him, and having made a report to the Grand Provost of his Insolent Answer, the Lord was not a little nettled at it, and therefore resolv'd to be reveng'd. About midnight fourscore or a hundred Horse came and cut all the Cords of *Beber's* Tent, thinking to have let it fall about his ears. But he found a way to quit himself by the assistance of his Servant; and endeavour'd to escape to the House of a *Dervich* on the other side of a small Rivolet, nere the place where the Tents were set up. But the Moon shining as bright as day, he could not hide himself from the pursuit of the Horsemen, who shot at him, and with their Arrows wounded him in three places, once in the thigh and twice in the buttocks. *Boulaye* hearing the noise which the Horsemen made, peep'd out of his Tent, and seeing so many Horsemen in pursuit of *Beber*, was not a little daunted. He was afraid of running the same *risco*; but not having long to consider, he took his purse of Duckets, and fled till he got about half a league off, where he lay all night under a great Tree. But by the consequence he found that the Horsemen had nothing to say to him; being satisfi'd when they saw *Beber* fall, as believing him dead. For had they not thought him so, they would never have left him, till they had quite done his business. But to colour the business, that it might not seem a point of revenge they broke open all *Beber's* Chests; that it might seem as if he had bin robb'd; but they found very little or nothing to enrich themselves.

So soon as *Beber's* boy saw that the Horsemen were gone, he ran to the Town for a *Pallanquin* to carry his Master thither. Being brought to the Town they laid him in the Jesuits house, where *Boulaye* also arriv'd not long after and took up his Quarters, to the great consolation of the Jesuits, whose Revenues are but small in those parts, where there are no devout people to leave them Legacies. Their Ordinary was very sparing; but it was such as the Deputies must be glad of. Though it were a feast for *Boulaye*, who was not wont to make better chear. For a Sheeps head, of his own purchase, usually serv'd him two meals. Which made him ridiculous to the *Franks*, who liv'd after a more splendid rate. At *Smyrna* and *Aleppo*, when he was not invited by the *Frangis*, he had recourse to his Sheeps tongues, or a cold piece of double Tripe, which he carri'd to the poor *Cabarets* of the *Greeks*, taking his Chopin of Wine

to wash it down : and such was his good husbandry that what was left was order'd to be set up for his supper. One day he had drank a little more, then he had bled, and the *Franguis* found him a sleep in the street, about a hundred paces from the Cabaret. They had so much charity for him as to remove him to his lodging, lest other Nations should laugh at the choice which they had made of an Envoy to settle the Trade of such a considerable Company. As for *Beber*, who lov'd good Chear when it cost him nothing, as being a true exemplar of covetousness, he complain'd of the *Jesuits* entertainment, though they out-run the Constable to treat him like a Deputy. His man who had more wit than he, and plainly saw what a trouble he was to his Hosts, made them a merry relation of the Noble Table which his Master kept for him, how he had made provision of a Barrel of Herrings; which when Invitations fail'd, he warily fed upon, rubbing his bread with the tail to give it a *haut goust*. For my part, said the Boy, I am but a poor Servant, yet I have made a shift to spend an hundred and fifty Crowns which I had got in the service of the Consul of *Smvrna*. 'Twas my misfortune to be inveigl'd out of his service, for I was with a Noble Master where I got Money; but in this man's service I have eaten all that I had got before. Two days after I arriv'd at *Agra*, and heard of *Beber's* being wounded and where he lay, and went to give him a visit. And as I never went unprovided in my travels with all things necessary, I had some Oyntments and Plasters, which were very serviceable to him.

It was an easie thing to observe that *Boulaye* was glad of the opportunity of *Beber's* being wounded, that he might have the sole honour of giving the Letter to the King. For he pretended to be the true Envoy from the King of *France*, and that *Beber* was only sent to bear him company. *La Boulaye* therefore believing that the business would take effect, persuaded the Chyrurgion already mention'd to solicit the *Nahab* who had a kindness for him, so close, that thereby the *Nahab* permitted him to bring the Letter. But *Boulaye* who thought he should give it himself to the King, was much surpriz'd when he saw that the *Nahab*, who had got the Letter into his own power, gave it to one of the meanest Officers of his Court, who by the Prime Minister's order, gave it to another, and he to a third, who brought it back to the *Nahab*, who at length presented it to the King, but not in the presence of *Boulaye*.

And thus you see the Effect of the ridiculous pride of the Deputies, *Boulaye* was forc'd to stay in an outer Court, having two more to pass thorough before he came into the King's Quarter. Where, while he remain'd big with expectation, word was brought him, that the King would return an Answer to the King his Master, so soon as the Ships should be arriv'd, and so he was forc'd to go back to his Lodging with the melancholy dissatisfaction of a frustrate hope.

The wounded Gentleman being new cur'd, but still very lame, desir'd Audience of the *Nahab*, that he might have justice for the mischief done him by an Assassination and a Robbery. The *Nahab* readily admitted him, limping when he came into his presence worse then when he first left his bed. The first Compliment he made was of the Wounds he had receiv'd, and then he demanded satisfaction for the loss of his Blood, and the Goods which had bin stolen from him. The *Nahab* promis'd him to inform the King of the business, assuring him that he should have no wrong done him upon the high-way within the Territories

ritories where he had to do. Four or five days after, the *Nahab* sent to *Beber* to know how much the Loss which he pretended to have receiv'd amounted to. *Beber* brought in an account of four and twenty thousand *Roupies*, or 12000 Crowns, and for the loss of his Blood, he left it to the Kings Generosity.

His Accompt he made out thus:

Imprimis. A Note for the value of six thousand *Roupies* which he had lent a Merchant when he departed for *Marseilles*, which Note was among the Papers he had lost. As to that, the *Nahab* ask'd him whether the Notaries in *France* did not make an Entry of such publick Acts as were sign'd before them? *Beber* made answer, that he should never be paid, if he could not produce the same Paper that had bin taken from him, and that he could not demand his Money without it. The *Nahab* replying, that that was contrary to the Custom of all Nations, and that he knew it could not be as he said, added withal, that he should take no care for his satisfaction in that particular. After that he read on.

Item. Five thousand *Roupies* in Gold and Silver Money.

Item. Four thousand *Roupies* in Gold Lace and Galoon to trim his Clothes.

Item. Two Diamond Rings at two thousand one hundred *Roupies*.

Item. Two other Rings, a Topaz, and another of sea-green water, which cost three hundred *Roupies*.

Item. His Clothes, his Linnen, and for a Chest of Medicaments, which might be worth 4000 *Roupies*; of which he had procur'd his Chirurgurgeon to give in a Bill.

Item. A Chain of Gold valu'd at 500 *Roupies*. In all amounting to 24000 *Roupies*, as I said before.

Two or three days after, the King caus'd an Order to be deliver'd to him for the payment of his Money at the Treasury-Chamber. Upon which Order, he agreed with a Merchant to be paid at *Surat*. And when he was ready to depart, the King commanded 12000 *Roupies* to be paid him for the loss of his Blood. But that sum he never receiv'd. For being in haste to be gone to *Surat*, and failing to present the *Treasurer*, he drill'd him out so long, that his patience was quite tir'd, and so he was forc'd to go without it.

I could never understand the Policy of the Great Mogul to pay *Beber* the sum which he said had bin taken from him; when the *Nahab* knew to a thread what he had lost, and had given in an accompt thereof to the King; the whole not amounting to 2000 *Roupies*. And as for the *Frangis*, so soon as they understood that he had demanded 4000 *Roupies* for his Chirurgurons Chest, they all cry'd out that it was a meer cheat. For a few days before *Beber* arriv'd at *Agra*, the Chirurgurgeon had receiv'd 200 *Roupies* by the Charity of the *Franks* to return to *Surat*, and he fell sick the next day that this Bill was presented to the *Nahab*.

After the Mogul had read the King of *France*'s Letter, the *Nahab* by order of his Master, order'd a Lodging to be provided for the Deputies, which overjoy'd the Jesuits, who were by that means rid of two very troublesome Guests. As for *Boulaye*, in regard the King had signifi'd his pleasure, that he would not return any answer to the King's Letter till the arrival of the Ships, he never troubled himself any farther, but staid till the waters were fallen, that he might go to *Bengale*, and from thence to *Goleconda* to settle a Trade in those parts. But *Beber* moil'd like

a horse, and did nothing but run to and fro, to know the King's pleasure touching the settlement of Trade. But the *Nahab* either laugh'd at him, or took little notice of what he said. For indeed by *Beber's* outward appearance, and deportment, no man could make any other judgment of him, but that he was a poor spirited fellow, and one that knew not what it was to live. For all the *Europeans* that travel into *Persia* and the *Indies* are always richly habited, nor would any of them keep *Beber* company, who by his Habit look'd rather like a Footman, than a Deputy of a Royal Company of Trade. At length a whim took him to make himself a suit of painted Calicut, after the *French* Fashion, the like whereof had never been seen in the Country; the whole Suit not standing him in above 13 *Livres* and 13 *Sous*. For the trimming of his new Suit he took off the Ribbands of his old Cloaths, which he was two days lathering, and smoothing with a Taylers Goose. When he had got this rare Habit upon his back, he went to visit the *Nahab*, who was then attended by the Principal Lords of the Court. Who when they saw him enter, fell all a gazing upon him, and ask'd one another whether that *Frangui* were turn'd *Faquir*, or a *Dervich* of *Hossen Mamont*, which they usually call the ragged *Saint*. For you must know, that all the *Faquirs* or *Derviches* that are of this Order, never apparel themselves but with such rags as they pick up in the streets, and if they meet with any pieces better than other, they make of them a kind of Galoon to trim the rest. They also carry half Pikes, with a great company of Tatters fasten'd to the end of them, to make a shew of their beggery. *Beber's* Habit very much surpriz'd the *Nahab*, and all others that beheld him so ridiculously accouter'd. As he pass'd one morning by my window, I bid him good morrow, telling him withal, that he look'd more spruce and gay than he us'd to do. He reply'd, that he had reason so to do, for that he had receiv'd Letters from *Surat*, by which he had advice, that the Country people upon the Coast of *Cape St. John* had decry'd four Vessels out at Sea, which they could not make to be either *English*, or *Hollanders*, from whence he concluded that they were the Companies ships; and that he was going to the *Nahab* with the News. But I prevented him at that time, telling him that I had often observ'd that rascally sort of people to come both to the *English* and *Hollanders*, with such kind of Intelligence, on purpose to get Money; when indeed they had never seen any such sight, and admonishing him not to believe Reports upon such slight foundations. I ask'd him what date his Letters bore: he told me, thirty days ago. Then, said I, if the discovery had bin true, the *Nahab* would have had notice of it in fourteen; and then he would certainly have told you of it, or my self; for it is but two days since I took my leave of him. Thereupon he took my counsel and resolv'd for *Surat* in a few days.

Three days after that the Chirurgeon had given in his Bill for the Chest of Medicaments that he had lost among *Beber's* Baggage, he was so touch'd in Conscience, that he fell sick, and dy'd in two days. Upon his death-bed he ask'd pardon of God for the Cheat which he had consented to, to ask 4000 *Roupies* for that which was really worth but four hundred; 200 of which he had receiv'd from the Charity of the *Franguis*, the rest upon the sale of a Horse.

For my part, finding that *Beber* was resolv'd for *Surat*, I made what hast I could out of *Agra*, to be quit of his company. But the second day

day after my departure, having set up my tent by a Rivers side, just as I was going to dinner I spy'd *Beber* coming, nor could I get rid of him afterwards till I came to *Surat*. So that we were forc'd to travel together, though he committed a thousand Impertinencies by the way. Among the rest, he put one trick upon the Chief of the *Cheraffs* or Bankers at *Brampour*, not to be pass'd over in silence.

In regard the ways were bad, and that he had but one pitiful weak Chariot, and four weak Boys, which with the help of Oxen, were hardly strong enough to help him out when he stuck in the mire, he seldom came to his journeys end till two or three hours after me. Now upon the report that ran of the *French* ships being seen out at Sea, and the general belief that *Beber* would be one of the Principal Trustees of the Company, several, as I said before, courted him, and sought to engage his Friendship. Being arriv'd at *Brampour*, the Chief of the *Cheraffs*, attended by a dozen of his servants came to visit us. Upon the first acquaintance *Beber* told him that he wanted a *Pallaquin* to go to *Surat*, whereupon the *Cheraff* civilly offered him his, and caus'd it to be trimm'd up for his better accommodation. *Beber* thought that trimming would have bin finish'd in one day, when indeed it requir'd three or four. The next day I order'd my Coach to be got ready, and order'd my *Pallaquin* to be carri'd away. *Beber*, who verily believ'd that the Company's ships were already in the Road of *Surat*, began to curse and bann the *Cheraff*, who presently came to him and endeavour'd to appease him with good words. He told him, it could be no prejudice to him to stay a day or two; for by that time the Roads would be better, and he might travel the faster. But *Beber*, being transported with passion, was so far from taking the *Cheraffs* reasons for satisfaction, that snatching a Cudgel out of his Waggoners hands that stood next to him, he gave the *Cheraff* three or four good Licks cross the shoulders. The Merchants and other people that were in the Inn, were strangely surpriz'd at such a piece of rudeness, and ran out presently, some with Stones, and others with Cudgels, making a hideous noise, and crying out, that they had never seen the like. They took it for a most enormous Crime, to strike the Chief of the *Cheraffs*, above fourscore years old, whose very age ought to have bin protection enough from such an Affront. Good luck it was for *Beber*, after such a rash action committed, that I was well known at *Brampour*, having been there ten or twelve times, and in some of my Travels having dealt for above 200000 *Roupies*. There were none of the *Cheraffs* with whom I had not dealt by Letters of Exchange, and very few Merchants or Brokers who had not had some business or other upon my accompt. They cry'd out, speaking of me; See there the Monsieur *Franqui*, with whom we have dealt so often, yet never heard him give us an ill word. Another good chance he had to meet there the *Contevall's* Lieutenant, and three Merchants of *Surat*; and thus between us, having disingag'd *Beber* out of the Brabble wherein he had so fillily bemir'd himself, we made him get into my Coach, and so packt him out of the City. I follow'd him two hours after: for had he staid longer in *Brampour*, I believe the *Faquirs* and *Derviches* would have beat out his brains. For he was no sooner gone, but a great number of that sort of rabble came to the Inn, crying out, Where was that Dog of a *Caser* that had beaten the *Cheraff*. Thereupon, seeing the Multitude encrease, I stole out of the Town, without saying a word, and rid on

till

till I got three leagues from *Brampour*, to an old Town call'd *Badelpoura*, where I overtook *Beber*, who had hir'd a Coach made after the fashion of the Country. It was but reason, that I should have my own Coach to sleep in in the night: For though in all places where you come to lye in the night, the *Indians* will offer you a little bed to lye on, yet in regard the rains were but just over, the bedsteads were so full of *Punies*, that there was no resting. These *Punies* are ingender'd by the moisture which the rains, that fall for four months together, cause in those Countries. Which being over, and the Sun recovering its wonted heat, the women carry forth their beds every morning, and beating them well with good big sticks, never leave till the *Punies* fall to the ground, and there turning up their bellies presently dye. These beds consist of four feet and four round staves, as broad and as long as you please. To the staves are fasten'd girths about four fingers broad, which are much more commodious than the bottoms of our beds that are plank'd with Deal or other wood. Over the girths they only lay a single Coverlet or Sheet, which is a manner of lying easie enough, considering the heat of the Country.

The fourth day after our departure from *Brampour*, being near a great Town call'd *semqueles*, in a flat Country, we perceiv'd all the Plain cover'd with Tents. It appear'd to be the Camp of one of the chief *Kans*, or Lords, whom the *Great Mogull* had sent with 50000 men against the Rebel *Raja Sevagi*. This Lord, understanding who we were, very civilly sent us Melons, and Mango's, and bid his Officers tell us withal, that we were out of all danger, and might safely pursue our journey. Whatever I could say to *Beber*, to perswade him that it was but an act of civility and good manners, to wait upon the Prince, I could by no means engage him. I seeing his impertinency, shifted my habit, and sent one of my servants to the Camp, to learn whether the *Kan* drank Wine; and understanding that he did, I took a bottle of *Spanish*, and another of *Schirus* Wine, and a small pocket Pistol delicately embellish'd with silver; and with this small Present away I went to wait upon the General. Being come into his Presence, I excus'd *Beber*, as not being well, and immediately presented him the little Pistol, which he took, and bid me charge, being desirous to try it. After he had shot it off, said he to his Lords that stood by, Now must we confess these *Franqui's* to be ingenious. This man sees that I am going to the Wars, and presents me wherewithal to defend my life. Then casting his eyes upon the little Hamper, where the Bottles were, he ask'd what it was: They told him in his Ear. Oh, said he, looking at the same time upon two or three *Mim Bachis*, or Colonels that were present, This *Franqui* Gentleman has given me a bottle of Wine, well we must drink it, for I find I shall please him in so doing. When the *Mollah's* heard him talk of Wine, they slunk away, which made the *Kan* laugh heartily. These are *Agi's*, quoth he; they have bin Pilgrims to *Mecca*, and never drink Wine after they come home again. Having taken my leave, he sent me a *Pomere*, which is a kind of Scarf that may also serve for a Girdle. It was made of white Sattin with flow'rs of Gold, and might be worth about a hundred *Roupies*. He that brought it, told me, I should do the *Kan* a great kindness, to send him another bottle of Wine: thereupon I sent him two or three, which was all my store. He sent me six Horsemen to conduct us three days journey, till we had pass'd a great

great River that flows from the Mountains of the South, which washing the City of *Baroche*, from whence it takes its Name, falls into the Bay of *Cambay*.

When we came to our last stage, which is a great Town, call'd *Bar-noli*, from whence it is but 14 Leagues to *Surat*, *Beber* sent one of his Hirelings to give notice thereof to Father *Ambrose*. When the News came, the Father went with the *Aleppo* Merchant, often already mention'd, to borrow the *English* President's Coaches: and there were about 15 or 16 more Coaches all in a train, with several Horsemen and Merchant *Banians* that made hast to meet the Deputy. This happen'd upon the first of *November*, 1666. They carri'd with them Provision enough to make merry, and every *Banian* had his Present ready. For my part, I as soon as I had saluted the Father Capuchin, I went directly to my Lodging, where I had left two Servants to take care of a Sum of Money which I had receiv'd of the King of *Persia*, unwilling to hazard it upon the Road. For in whatever part of the *Indies* I came, I had credit enough to buy without Money. I only gave my Bills for payment at *Agra*, *Visapour*, *Golconda*, or *Surat*, where I generally left my Money, as having receiv'd it there for the most part of the Lords or Kings of the Country.

As for *Beber*, he was no Changeling, the follies that he committed are too numerous to be related: but how he began the year 1667, is not to be omitted.

M. Thevenot, upon his return from *Madraspatan* and *Golconda*, lodg'd in the Capuchins house. *Beber* going to visit him, told him, that the Capuchins were the *Hollanders* Spies, and that he had often advis'd Father *Ambrose* to break with them, and not to go any more to their House. That while he frequented their Society, the *French* Company would be sure to find some obstacle in their Trade when the Ships should arrive; and that if the *Hollanders* had not been at *Agra*, they might have done what they pleas'd with the King. That the hundred thousand *Roupies* which they had presented to the King and Grandees of the Court, had hinder'd them from obtaining what they design'd. By which it appear'd, he understood not the humour of the *Hollanders*; for they are not so liberal: nor would all their tricks, or presents have any thing avail'd them, the *Great Mogul* being desirous that all Nations should be welcome to his Dominions, especially Merchants, as well they that import little, as they that bring in much. *M. Thevenot* told him, that he had never observ'd so much of the *Hollanders* in all his travels; for if it were true, that they had such a desire to hinder the Trade of other Nations, they would not afford them passage in their Ships, or to put their Goods aboard, as they often did. Moreover, they send away many times one or two Ships according to the quantity, laden all with Strangers Goods, from *Maflipatan* or *Surat*, in which Ships, there is not oftentimes so much as one Bale belonging to the Company. And this, added he, is farther observable, That they afford their Freight cheaper then the *English*, or any other Nation, who have Ships in these parts. Thus Monsieur *Thevenot* endeavour'd to convince *M. Beber*; who would have had Father *Ambrose* have fallen out with the *Hollanders*. But he knew better things then to disoblige persons to whom he was so much behold-ing as he was every day. For every week they allow'd the house a certain quantity of Bread and Meat, and upon Fast-days sent them Fish, Eggs,

Eggs, Brandy, and Wine, which were no such unkindnesses to be quarrell'd with. Monsieur *Thevenot* at the same time told *Beber*, that he should do well to repay Father *Ambrose* the Money which he had borrow'd to pay for the Coach which he had broken to serve him, as also that which he had given the Seamen, for trying if they could discover the *Companies* Vessels upon the Coast. But he turn'd his deaf ear to that discourse, and would never be persuaded to reimburse the Money which Father *Ambrose* laid out for him. Monsieur *Thevenot* perceiving his unwillingness, and pressing him to do things handsomly, put him into such a chafe, that he fell a swearing after such a violent rate, in a Parlour, that was parted only by a thin board from the place where the Mass was said, that one of the Fryers, just ready to go to the Altar, came forth to desire him to leave his blaspheming. But *Beber's* insolence took his admonition so ill, that he very rudely beat the Fryer in Mr. *Thevenot's* presence, swearing, That had it not been out of respect to him, he would have knockt him o' the head. The Capuchin being so injuriously us'd, came to Me, being hardly able to stir his neck, by reason of one of the blows that *Beber* had given him. I chast his neck with Oyl of Coco's, and wrapt it up warm: but we durst not speak a word of *Beber's* idle action, for fear of exposing our selves to the laughter of the *English* and *Hollanders*, who would have made good sport with it. Besides these Enormities, he put away his Servant that had sav'd his Life, and kept his Wages. After that he went to lye at an Apothecaries house, whose Name was *Mouillon*, who came from *Goa*, with a good quantity of *Portugal* Wine, and kept a Tavern at *Surat*. While he lay there he had a great Contest with the Merchant, who receiv'd the 24000 *Roupies*, which the King had given him for the loss which he alleadg'd that he and his Chyrurgeon had sustain'd. For the Merchant would acknowledge the receipt of no more then 23900 *Roupies*, the other Hundred being deducted for Fees of the Treasury. He also maintain'd, That the Merchant had receiv'd the 12000 *Roupies* which the King had allow'd him for the loss of his Blood: but it was known that the Grand Treasurer would never pay that Money. Thus when he saw that his Cheats were discover'd to all the World, he began to bethink himself how to get away: and we observ'd, that he would fain have quitted *Surat* without noise. But there is such good Order taken both by Land and Sea, that no person can go away without the knowledge and leave of the Governour. For as the Countrymen that come from the other side of the water cannot return unless they shew a mark in their hands made with red Earth at the Custom-house; neither Horse nor Coach can stir without a Note from the *Chabander*, and another for the *Radars*, who lye sometimes two or three Leagues from the Town. *Beber* nevertheless had some assurance from his Vintner, that he might get into a Boat, by bidding the Boatmen carry him to *Reynel*, a large Town on the other side of the water. The Master of the Boat ask'd him for his Ticket, but *Beber* answer'd him with his Cudgel, forcing him forward, and telling him, he was not to demand Billets of such a person as he was. As he was got half way the River a great number of Souldiers hollow'd after the Boatmen, to row the Strangers back ashoar. But *Beber* laid his hand upon his Sword, and compell'd the Boatmen to go forward. That evening, *Beber* being return'd, the poor Boatmen were apprehended, and bastinado'd till they were almost maim'd. The people

people cri'd out, that it was the *Frangui* that ought to be so serv'd, and not the poor Watermen, who had done nothing but by constraint.

Thus did this Envoy behave himself both in *Persia* and *India*, to the great hindrance of the *French* Nation. Now let us see what became of both *Boulaye* and *Beber* after all their Extravagancies.

The *Sieur de la Boulaye*, according to the accompt given by the *Hollanders* that were at *Agra*, left the Town five or six days after my departure. Knowing I went to *Surat*, he had plaid his game so well with me, that he got a Hamper of twelve large bottles of Wine for 138 *Roupies*, though they cost me more, for which he gave me a Note of his hand, that I have still in my custody, to be paid at *Surat*, upon the arrival of the *French* Companies ships. From thence he travell'd to *Patna*, where he staid nine or ten days, partly with the *English*, partly with the *Hollanders*: from whence he departed for *Daca*, the Residence of the Governour of the Province. The Governour of the Province of *Bengale* was then the *Great Mogul's* Uncle, whose name was *Cha-Est-Kan*, a potent Prince, who has always under his Command thirty or forty thousand men.

At *Patna*, *Boulaye* had a project, that from thence he might easily pass into *China*, and to that purpose he there imbarqu'd with some *Persian* Souldiers, who were going to lift themselves under *Cha-Est-Kan*. But after that, to this hour, it never could be certainly known what became of him: but by all probable conjectures, it is verily believ'd, that the *Persian* Souldiers murder'd him and his little Slave, in hopes of some good booty. Of the truth whereof, the Observation that follows was no small evidence. About a quarter of a mile from *Daca* lies a Town, where live several mungrel *Portugal* Officers, belonging to the Governour of *Bengale*, as Canoneers and Carpenters, and some of the same Nation that serve in the Cavalry of *Cha-Est-Kan*. There they have also a small Church very well built, where an *Austin* Fryar officiates, to whom, about three months after *Boulaye's* departure from *Patna*, a certain *Persian* in the Habit of a Souldier, with two more companions, brought two large Books, the one in *Folio*, and the other in *Quarto* to sell. The Fryar, who was a mungrel also, understood no *Latin*; but finding them not to be in the *Portugal* Language, would have stopp'd the Books as stoln from the *Hollanders*, had not the Souldier been too strong for him. These Books were thought to have been *Boulaye's*; who, to my knowledge, had two Chests full, well bound, in reading whereof he spent the greatest part of his time. His Avarice was his Ruine; for had he taken a Bark by himself, as I did when I went from *Patna*, and had oblig'd the Watermen to give him good security, he could have run no hazard. For my part I took one with four and twenty men; and every one, knowing I never spar'd for cost, gave me excellent security. These Barks are little Galliot, which will undertake to carry you to your journey's end, and name your own day. If you will lye ashore every evening, they will set up your Tents; and stop at any Town or City to take in Provisions. I never made so pleasant a Voyage in my life, nor with less trouble. For in these Barks, there is a Room where the Sun cannot come in, where you may repose in the day time, and sit in the cool Air on that side from whence the Breez comes. There is another place cover'd for your Kitchen; and another little Garderobe for the private deeds of Nature. By the way I kill'd great

store of large Geese, Cranes, and Crocodiles, which I gave the Watermen, who were very glad of them; for they sold them in the Towns as they row'd along. The people in those quarters are very good natur'd and officious. Dyet is little worth, as being the place where you may buy a hundred Pullets for a Crown: and for three or four Pence, you may buy a Fish of a prodigious length and bigness.

Beber's end was no less sad. For when the *French* Companies Ships were arriv'd, *M. Caron*, who commanded them, and *M. Rambos*, with an *Armenian*, who had the management of the chiefest part of the business, had been acquainted with what had pass'd at *Surat*, between *Beber* and the *Capuchins*. Presently Affections and Interests parted. *Caron* and *Rambos* took *Beber's* part; the *Armenian* held for the *Capuchins*, which was at length the ruin of *Beber* and *Rambos*. The *Holland* Commander going aboard to visit the *Sieur Caron*, upon his return would not permit the Captain to stir out of his Cabin; so that *Rambos* and the *Armenian* took upon them to wait upon the Commander. Upon this Occasion the *Armenian* took upon him to precede *Rambos*, and briskly threw himself before the *French*-man; who being provok'd at the Affront, gave the *Armenian* a swinging cuff o' the Ear before all the company. To be short, the *Sieur Caron*, *Rambos*, and *Beber* holding all together, the *Armenian* found himself too weak to resist: and in regard he had the Management of the Cash, he was accus'd of Misbehaviour, and was condemn'd to be hang'd. But because they could not execute the Sentence which they had given at *Surat*, they sent him away to the Council Royal of the Island of *Madagascar*, of which *M. Mondevergue* was chief; who was so far from confirming the Sentence given at *Surat*, that he admitted the *Armenian* to justify himself; and finding that he was not only innocent, but that he might be very useful to the Company, he sent him back to *Surat* with more power then he had before. This put *Beber* and *Rambos* into a fit of Despair, to see the person whom they thought to have ruin'd, now above them. Thereupon they found a way to get 12000 *Roupies* a piece for their Wages, which they pretended to be due from the Company: and with that and 24000 *Roupies* which *Beber* had of his own they Embarqu'd both together for *Goa*. Where, being arriv'd, *Beber* dy'd soon after: But as for *Rambos*, he return'd home again through *Ispahan*.

OBSERVA-

OBSERVATIONS
UPON THE
TRADE
OF THE
EAST-INDIES.



That Nation which has a design to settle a Trade in the *East-Indies*, must be sure in the first place, to possess themselves of a convenient place in that Country, to carine their Ships, and shelter themselves during the tempestuous Seasons. This want of a good Haven is the reason that the *English* have not made those advantages which otherwise they might have done; because it is impossible that any Vessel should remain in those Seas without being carin'd, or else eaten by the worms.

Therefore, because it is a long way from *Europe* to the *East-Indies*, it would be requisite to have a retreating place at the *Cape of good Hope*, to take in fresh Water and Provisions, whether going or coming; but especially in their return, in regard that the Ships being then laden, cannot take in Water for any long time.

The Road of the Island of *St. Helen's*, where the *English* have built a Fort, is a very commodious place: and if the Water be not so good upon the North-side, yet the Plain is an excellent spot of Ground to sow, with convenience of all things necessary for human support.

This advantage the *English* and *Dutch* have depriv'd all other Nations of, by their Forts upon the *Cape of good Hope*, and *St. Helen's*. And therefore some River's mouth, near the *Cape of good Hope*, ought to be sought for, for the same purpose, which would be far more convenient than the *Dauphin Island*, where there is no Trade but that of buying Cattel for their Hides; which being a Trade of so little consequence, would ruin a Company to follow it.

The reason why I make this Proposal is, because that in the year 1648, two *Portugal* Vessels being bound from *Lisbon* to the *East-Indies*, and resolving to touch at the *Cape*, to take in fresh Water, mistook their just Depths, so that the Sea running high, they fell into a Bay, 18 or 20 Leagues from the *Cape*, upon the Coast that looks to the West. In that

Bay they found a River, whose Water was very good; and the Blacks of the Country brought them Refreshments of all sorts of Fowl, Fish, and Bullock's flesh. There they staid above 15 days, and before they set sail, they took two of the *Negro's*, which they carri'd along with them to *Goa*, to teach them the *Portuguese* Language; on purpose to try if they could discover by them any knowledge of the Trade of the Country. The *Dutch* Commander at *Surat* desir'd me, to inform my self, when I went to *Goa*, what the *Portugals* had learnt from those two *Negro's*. But one *St. Amand*, a *French* Ingeneer, who was Supervisor of the Fortifications of *Goa*, told me, That he could not make them learn one word of the Language; and that he could only guess by their signs, that they had some knowledge of *Ambergreece* and *Elephants Teeth*. The *Portugals* however made no question but to meet with Gold, if they could find a way to trade higher up i' the Country. The Revolutions of *Portugal*, and their Wars with *Spain* have hinder'd them from making any more particular discovery of the Coast. Which it were to be wish'd the *French* would undertake, provided they gave no cause of jealousy to the *Hollanders*, of what they were going about.

There is also a necessity of possessing, or at least having the liberty of some place near *Surat*, to ride safe in, and to wash and tallow in, in case they should be staid by the Rain-Seasons. The reason is, because that during that ill season, at what time it is impossible to keep the Seas, the *Mogul* jealous of his Fortres of *Surat* suffers no Foreign Vessel in the River, where nevertheless, the Ships being unladen, may ride securely from the terrible Tempests that last for five Months.

The only secure place for the Companies Vessels would be the Town of *Dia*, belonging to the *Portugals*.

The advantage of the situation is considerable for several reasons. The circuit of the City contains almost 400 Houses, and might be capable to receive a greater number of people, where the Ships would find all conveniencies during their stay. It is seated upon the Coast of *Guzerat*, upon a point of the Gulph of *Cambaye*, looking toward the South-east. The form of it is almost round; and above half the Circle environ'd by the Sea. It is not commanded by any Hill; and the *Portugals* have begun those Fortifications, which might be easily finish'd. It contains several Wells of very good Water, and a River which falls into the Sea near the City, whose Water is better then that of *Surat*, or *Souali*, and the Harbour is very commodious for Shipping.

The *Portugals*, when they had first settl'd themselves in the *Indies*; kept there a Fleet compos'd of Gallies, Brigantines, and other light Vessels, whereby they made themselves Masters, for a long time, of all the Trade of the Places we have treated of. So that no Ship could trade, without the Governour of *Dia's* Passport, who made it in the Name of the Viceroy that liv'd at *Goa*. The Imposition, which the Ships paid, was sufficient to maintain the Fleet and Garrison, and to enrich the Governour besides.

When the Rain-Seasons are over, that the wind sits at North and North-east, you may sail from *Dia* to *Surat* in three or four Tides with light Vessels; but great Ships that are laden must fetch a compass about the Bank.

The City has no Land belonging to it, but what it stands upon; yet it would be no difficult thing to agree with the *Raja*, or Governour of the

the Province, and to obtain as much as should be sufficient for the Inhabitants.

Neither is the Land about it very fertile, and besides, the people are the poorest in the whole Empire of the *Mogul*. Nevertheless the Country is so well stor'd with Cattel, that an Ox or a *Bufalo* will not cost above two *Piafters*.

The *English* and *Hollanders* make use of these Cattel to feed their People, and to spare the Provisions of their Ships, while they stay at *Souali*.

But it is observable that the *Bufalo*'s flesh in those parts causes frequent Dysenteries, which the *Bullocks* flesh or Beef never does.

The *Raja* that commands the Country has only the Title of Governour for life. Which is common to most of the *Raja*'s in the *Mogul*'s Empire, whose Ancestours were Lords of Provinces, where now their Descendants only enjoy the Titles of Governours.

Having thus got possession of a good Post; the next thing of Importance is to choole out two men considerable for their Honesty, Prudence, and Skill in Trade, who are to be allow'd the full of their Expences.

These two persons are to serve the Company, the one in the nature of a President, with a Council, consisting of a certain number of persons, to assist him. The other in the quality of a Broaker, who must be an Idolater of the Country, and not a *Mahumetan*, in regard all the Workmen he has to deal with are Idolaters.

Civility and Faith of Promise are altogether requisit to gain Credit among strangers. And these particular qualities are requir'd in the particular Broakers, who are under the Broaker-General in the Provinces where the Factories are settl'd.

Good Intelligence is necessary for these two persons, to understand the alteration of Manufactures.

This alteration happens either through the craft and subtilty of the Workmen and the Merchants themselves, or by the correspondence of the Broakers and Workmen.

Which alteration may cause so much damage to the Company, that the Broakers shall gain ten and twelve i^t the hundred by it.

If the President and Broaker-General combine with the particular Broakers and Merchants, it will be a difficult thing for the Company to avoid being deceiv'd; but if these two persons are but faithful and honest, the fraud may be easily remedi'd by changing the particular Broakers.

The Officers of a Company may be unfaithful to their Trust in this respect:

When a Vessel arrives in Port, the President for the Nation receives the Company's Letters, and the Bills of Lading; upon which he calls his Council, sends for the Broaker, and gives him a Copy of the said Bills.

The Broaker shews them to three or four of the principal Merchants of the Country, who are wont to buy by whole sale. If the President and the Broaker hold together for their own profit, the Broaker instead of facilitating the sale as he ought to do, advises the Merchants to be shie, and to offer only such a price: Then the President sends for the Broaker and these two or three Merchants, and in the presence of the Council he asks the Merchants what they will give for the Goods in the Bills of Lading mention'd. If the Merchants are resolute to give

no

no more then so much; The President puts off the sale 15 days longer, more or less, as he pretends himself press'd to sell. In the mean time he sends for the Merchants several times for a shew, and at length, to avoid suspicion, and to discharge himself, he asks the advice of the Council, and as they approve, orders the delivery of the Goods to the Merchant.

But though the Temptations be very great, to which these two Officers are subject, by reason of their pow'r, their frequent opportunities, and their distance from their Superiours, the Company, besides their being wary in their Election, may remedy these disorders by depriving them of that pretence, which the *Dutch* Commanders and Broakers have, of being constrain'd to sell off presently to the Merchants in grois, to avoid the expences of delay.

The Errour which the *Hollanders* commit in this respect is, That their Officers bespeak every year upon Credit all the Goods which they have occasion for in the Empire of the *Mogul*, according to the Orders which they receive from *Batavia*.

The credit of this Advance costs them sometimes twelve, sometimes fifteen *per Cent*; so that so soon as their laden Vessels are arriv'd in the Port where they are to be sold, they are oblig'd to sell them presently off at the Merchants rate first offer'd to their Broakers, to make up a present stock to pay off their credit for the Goods bespoke for their Ships to carry back again, and to get more credit for the next year. This is that which cherishes that confederacy between the President, the Broaker and the Merchant, who makes advantage enough of this necessity of selling.

Whereas the better way were, for them that carry the same Commodities which the *Hollanders* do, to carry Money also to pay the Workmen for the Goods bespoken for the next year.

The Company making this advantage shall not be put to pay that great Interest of 12 and 15 *per Cent*.: and besides, they shall have better Goods, and better cheap. The Ships loading shall be ready before they arrive in Port; and being quick laden they may return before the bad Season. Neither shall the Company be put to sell their Goods at a low price; because their Broakers will have time to stay for the coming of Merchants from other parts; or else because they have time enough to send them to other places, where they are sure of a quicker sale.

Observe also, That it is far more profitable to carry to the *Indies* Gold and Silver in Ingots, rather then ready coin'd; for being coin'd the Money is valu'd only according to their Alloys; and there is always a defalcation made for the charge of Coinage.

The Broaker also, if he be dishonest, may combine with the Master of the *Mogul's* Mint, which is settl'd in several parts of the Empire, and put a lower value upon the Gold and Silver then it deserves, by telling the President and Council, that upon the touch it appears to be no more worth.

But it is an easie thing to avoid this deceit, provided the President be a person of credit and prudence, by sending for one of the Refiners of Gold and Silver, that live in the Country, who perfectly understand the Touch of Metals, and to let him Essay the Gold and Silver before the Broaker's face.

This is that which the *Sieur walkenton* did for the *Holland* Company in

in their Factory at *Casambazar*, where he bought every year six or seven thousand Bales of Silk. For by this Essay he found, that his Broaker being in confederacy with the Master of the Mint, had cheated the Company of one and a half and two *per Cent.* in the value of the Gold and Silver which was brought him from *Japan*, as well coin'd as in barr, to a very considerable sum of Money.

The Broaker also may confederate with the Master of the Mint to couzen the Merchant in weghing his Gold or Silver, by making use of false Weights or Scales unduly pois'd.

But that fraud is easily avoided, if the President and his Council will be but so patient as to see their Metal weigh'd themselves, and take care that the Weights be right, and the Scales true.

One of the most important Observations in reference to the Trade of the Company, and discipline of their Factories is this:

To prevent the Merchants or under-Merchants, Accomptants and under-Accomptants, who officiate under the Commanders and Broakers, from driving any particular Trade by themselves, for they having a familiarity with the men of Manufacture, and finding by the Letters of Advice what Goods are likely to be most vendible next year, buy them up upon their own accompts, and find a way to lade them off in the Company's Vessels, to the great damage of the whole, though to the great gain of particular people.

And this the President permits them to do, either for his own Interest, or by connivance under the pretence of their small Wages. The Captain of the Vessel also winks at what they do, because he has a spell for loading and unloading. And because these people having no great Stocks, are desirous to put off their Goods with the first opportunities, they give order to their Correspondents to under-sell the Company ten or twelve in the Hundred, which is the absolute ruin of a Trade.

To remedy this disorder there ought to be a Fiscal, or King's Proctor, in every of the chief Factories belonging to the Company, to act in the King's Name, and by his Authority.

He is to be independent from the President and the Broaker, in the Exercise of his Office; so that he may have an eye, as well upon their behaviour, as upon the demeanour of the under Officers.

He ought to be a person of good Credit, resolute and vigilant; and he must have a strength of men correspondent to his Employment, and a Deputy to act under him.

He is to have good Information of the departure of all Ships when they are once laden, and when they are ready to set sail for the Port whither they are bound. When he hears of the Arrival of any Ship, he ought to go himself, or send his Deputy with a sufficient Guard, to take an Accompt of the Ship's Lading.

If it be a place near to which there are any small Islands, or by-Nooks, it behoves him to take care that no Goods be privately convey'd ashoar in those private corners, where there are receivers a now ready: and whatever he finds thus privately unladen he shall have power to confiscate.

He shall also confiscate whatever he finds not Mark'd with the Company's Mark.

He may also discharge any inferiour Officers to whom any such Bales shall

shall belong; and for the superiour Officers, he shall complain of them to the Company.

He shall have pow'r to open all private Letters, to inform himself of Prohibited Goods, and Private Correspondencies.

This Prohibition of Private Trading cannot be too severely impos'd, and it is observ'd with so much exactness in *Holland*, that when one of the Company's Ships is ready to set sail from *Amsterdam*, a Burgomaster gives the Captain and all the rest of the Seamen their Oaths, that they shall be contented with their Wages, and meddle with nothing of Trade.

All the Officers of the Factory should be advanc'd by degrees, so that a sub-Accomptant may have hopes to be a President; that the hopes of Advancement may oblige them to live with more credit, and cause them to study to make themselves more capable of all the Intrigues and Subtilties of the Trade of the Country.

It is of great importance not to shew any favour in this particular of preferment, unless he have pass'd through all particular Degrees and Offices beforehand. And thus much concerning the Discipline of the Factories.

OF



OF THE COMMODITIES

WHICH ARE

Brought as well out of the Dominions of the GREAT MOGUL, as out of the Kingdoms of Golconda and Visapour, and other neighbouring Territories; And also of the Weights and Prices of the said Commodities.

Of their silk.



Kasembasar, a Village in the Kingdom of *Bengala*, sends abroad every year two and twenty-thousand Bales of Silk; every Bale weighing a hunder'd pound. The two and twenty Bales make two millions and two-hunder'd-thousand pound, at sixteen ounces to the pound. The *Hollanders* usually carry away six or seven-thousand Bales, and would carry away more, did not the Merchants of *Tartary*, and the *Mogul's* Empire oppose them: for they buy up as much as the *Hollander*; the rest the Natives keep to make their Stuffs. This Silk is also brought into the Kingdom of *Guzerat*, the greatest part whereof comes to *Amadabat*, and to *Surat*, where it is wrought up.

In the first place they make Carpets of Silk and Gold, others of Silk and Silver, others all of Silk: for the Worsted Carpets are made at *Vettapour*, some twelve leagues from *Agra*.

In the second place they make Satins with streaks of Gold and Silver; others plain: with Taffata's after the same fashion.

In the third place they make *Patoles*, which are a sort of Silk-stuff very thin, but painted with all sorts of Flowers, the manufacture whereof is at *Amadabat*. They cost from eight *Roupies* to forty the piece. This is a Commodity wherein the *Dutch* will not suffer any one of the *Hollanders* to trade in particular: for they transport it to the *Philippine-Islands*, to the Islands of *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, and other neighbouring Islands.

The raw-Silk of *Kasembasar* is yellowish, as are all the raw-Silks that come from *Persia* and *Sicily*; but the Natives of *Kasembasar* have a way to whiten it, with a Lye made of the ashes of a Tree which they call *Adam's Fig-tree*; which makes it as white as the *Palestine-Silk*. The *Hollanders* send away all their Merchandize which they fetch out of *Ben-*

gala, by water, through a great Canal that runs from *Kasembasar* into *Ganges*, for fifteen leagues together; from whence it is as far by water down the *Ganges* to *Ouguely*, where they lade their Ships.

Of the Calicuts: and first of the painted Calicuts, call'd Chites.

C*Hites* or Painted Calicuts, which they call *Calmendar*, that is to say, done with a Pencil, are made in the Kingdom of *Golconda*; and particularly about *Maslipatan*. But there is made so little, that though a man should employ all the Workmen that understand the Art of weaving Calicuts, he would hardly find enough to make three Bales.

The *Chites* which are made in the Empire of the Great *Mogul* are all printed; and nothing so beautiful, neither for the figures nor the fineness of the Linnen. Those which are made at *Labor*, are the coarsest, and consequently the cheapest of all. They are sold by *Corges*, every *Corge* consisting of twenty pieces, which cost from 16 to 30 *Roupies*.

The *Chites* which are made at *Seronge*, are sold from 20 to 50 *Roupies* the *Corge*, or thereabouts.

These *Chites* serve for Coverlets for Beds, for *Sofra's* or Table-cloaths after the Country-fashion, Pillowbears, Handkerchiefs, but more especially for Waistcoats as well for the men as women in *Persia*.

The fine Calicut-*Chites* are made at *Brampour*; and are us'd for Handkerchiefs by those that snuff Tobacco.

The women also, over all *Asia*, make Veils of these Calicuts, to wear over their heads, and about their shoulders, which Veils are call'd *Ormis*.

The *Basta's* or Calicuts painted red, blue, and black, are carri'd white to *Agra*, and *Amadabat*, in regard those Cities are nearest to the places where the *Indigo* is made that is us'd in colouring. They cost from two *Roupies* to 30 or 40 a-piece, according to the fineness and the quantity of Gold at the ends, and sometimes upon the sides. The *Indians* have a way to dip some of these Calicuts in a certain water that makes them look like Water'd-Chamlets, which adds also to the price.

That sort which is sold for two *Roupies*, and so onward till ye come to twelve, is transported to the Coast of *Melinda*, and it is the greatest Trade the Governour of *Mosambique* drives, who sells them to the *Cafres*, that vend them again among the *Abyssins*, and into the Kingdom of *Saba*: for those people not understanding the use of Soap, need no more but only to wash these Calicuts in water. That sort which is valu'd from 12 *Roupies* upward, is transported to the *Philippine*-Islands, the Islands of *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, and other adjacent places. Where the women wear no other clothes, then a single piece of this Calicut. One part whereof, without cutting it, serves for a Petticoat; the other they wind about their stomachs and their heads.

white Calicuts.

V*White Calicuts* come partly from *Agra*, and about *Labor*, part from *Bengala*: some from *Brouda*, *Baroche*, *Renonsari*, and other places. They are brought out of the Loom to *Renonsari*, and *Baroche*, where they are whiten'd by reason of the convenience of their Meadows, and the great store of Limons that grow thereabouts. For the Calicuts are never so white as they should be, till they are dipt in Limon-water.

The

The Calicuts that come from *Agra*, *Lahor*, and *Bengala*, are sold by the *Corge*, and they are of several prices, from seventeen *Roupies* to three or four-hunder'd, as the Merchant will have them wov'n.

The Calicuts that come from *Renonsari*, and *Baroche*, are one and twenty cubits long, new out of the Loom; but in the whitening they shrink to twenty cubits.

Those of *Brouda* twenty cubits from the Loom, and shrink in the whitening to nineteen and a half.

All the Calicuts or *Basta's* that come from these three Cities, are of two sorts: for some are broad, some are narrow. The narrow are those I have already mention'd, the prices whereof are various, from two *Mamoudi's* to six.

The broad *Basta's* are a cubit, and one third part wide; the whole piece twenty cubits long. The usual price of them is from five *Mamoudi's* to twelve: but a Merchant being upon the place, may cause them to be made much more large and fine, till they are worth five-hundred *Mamoudi's* a-piece. I saw two pieces sold for a thousand *Mamoudi's*.

The *English* bought one, and the *Hollanders* another, each Piece containing eight and twenty cubits.

Mahamed Alibeg returning into *Persia* out of *India*, where he had been Embassador, presented *Cha-Sef* the second with a Coco-nut, about the bigness of an Aufrich-egg, all beset with Pearls: and when 'twas open'd there was taken out of it a Turbant that had sixty cubits of Calicut in length to make it, the Cloath being so fine, that you could hardly feel it in your hand: For they will spin their thread so fine, that the eye can hardly discern it, or at least it seems to be but a Cob-web.

Twisted-Cotton.

Cotton twisted and untwisted comes from the Provinces of *Brampour* and *Guzerat*. Untwisted Cotton is never transported into *Europe*, being too cumbersome, and of little value; only they send it to *Ormuz*, *Balsara*, and sometimes to the *Philippine-Islands*, and the Islands of *Sinde*. As for the twisted Cottons, the *English* and *Hollanders* transport a good quantity, not of the finest, but of that sort which is pric'd from fifteen to fifty *Mamoudi's*: It serves for wicks for Candles, for Packsaddles, and for the ground of Silk-stuffs.

Indigo.

Indigo comes from several parts of the Great *Mogul's* Empire, and according to the diversity of the places it differs in quality, and consequently in price.

In the first place, it comes from the Territories of *Biana*, *Indoua*, and *Corfa*, a day or two's journey from *Agra*: which is esteem'd the best of all. It is made also eight days journey from *Surat*, in a Village called *Sarquess*, two leagues distance from *Amadabat*. Here the flat *Indigo* is made. There is also *Indigo* little inferior in goodness and price, which comes from the King of *Golconda's* Territories. The *Mein* of *Surat*, which contains 42 *verre's*, or 34 and a half of our pounds, is valu'd from 15 to 20 *Roupies*. They make as good as this at *Baroche*. That which is made up about *Agra* is made up in half Balls, and is the most sought for in all *India*.

It is sold by the *Mein*, which in those places contains 60 *Serres*, or 51 and three quarters of our pounds. The usual price is from 36 to 40 *Roupies*. There grows also *Indigo* some 36 leagues from *Brampour*, about a great Village call'd *Raout*, and round about the neighbouring Towns in the road to *Surat*; Of which the Natives usually make above a hunder'd-thousand *Roupies*.

There comes *Indigo* also from *Bengala*, which the *Holland-Company* transports for *Maslipatan*. But they buy this *Indigo*, and that of *Brampour* and *Amadabat*, cheaper by 24 in the hunder'd, then that of *Agra*.

Indigo is made of an Herb which they sow every year after the rains are over: which when it is grown up, is very like our Hemp. They cut it three times a year; first when it is about two or three foot high; and they cut it within half a foot of the ground; the first cutting far exceeds the two latter. The second cutting is worse then the first by ten or twelve in the hunder'd. And the third worse then the second by 12 in the hunder'd. The difference is found by breaking a piece of the *Paste*, and observing the colour. The colour of that *Indigo* which is made of the first cutting, is a Violet-blue, but more brisk and lively than the two others: and that which is made of the second is more lively then the third.

When they have cut the Herb, they throw it into Pits which they make with Lime, which becomes so hard, that you would judg it to be one intire piece of Marble. They are generally fourscore or a hunder'd paces in circuit; and being half full of water, they fill them quite up with the Herb. Then they bruise and jumble it in the water till the leaf, for the stalk is worth nothing, becomes like a kind of thick mud. This being done, they let it settle for some days; and when the settling is all at the bottom, and the water clear above, they let out all the water. When the water is all drain'd out, they fill several baskets with this slime, and in a plain Field you shall see several men at work, every one at his own basket, making up little pieces of *Indigo* flat at the bottom, at the top sharp like an egg. Though at *Amadabat* they make their pieces quite flat like a small cake. Here you are to take particular notice, that the Merchants, because they would not pay custom for an unnecessary weight, before they transport their *Indigo* out of *Asia* into *Europe*, are very careful to cause it to be sifted, to separate the dust from it; which they sell afterwards to the Natives of the Countrey to dye their Calicuts. They that sift this *Indigo* must be careful to keep a Linnen-cloath before their faces, and that their nostrils be well-stopt, leaving only two little holes for their eyes. Besides, they must every half hour be sure to drink milk, which is a great preservative against the piercing quality of the dust. Yet notwithstanding all this caution, they that have sifted *Indigo* for nine or ten days, shall spit nothing but blew for a good while together. Once I laid an Egg in the morning among the sifters, and when I came to break it in the evening it was all blew within.

As they take the *Paste* out of the Baskets with their Fingers dipt in Oil, and make it into Lumps, or Cakes, they lay them in the Sun to dry. Which is the reason that when the Merchants buy *Indigo*, they burn some pieces of it, to try whether there be any dust among it. For the Natives who take the *Paste* out of the Baskets to make it into Lumps, lay it in the Sand, which mixes with the *Paste*, and fouls it. But when the Merchants burn it, the *Indigo* turns to Ashes, and the Sand remains. The Governours do what they can to make the Natives leave their

Knavery;

Knavery; but notwithstanding all their care, there will be some deceit.

Salt-Peter.

Great store of *Salt-Peter* comes from *Agra* and *Patna*; but the refin'd costs three times more than that which is not. The *Hollanders* have set up a Ware-House fourteen Leagues above *Patna*, and when their *Salt-Peter* is refin'd, they transport it by water by *Ogueli*. A Mein of refin'd *Salt-Peter* is worth seven Mamoudi's.

Spice.

Cardamom, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Nutmegs*, *Nutmeg-Flowers*, *Cloves* and *Cinnamon*, are all the different sorts of Spices known to us. I put *Cardamom* and *Ginger* in the first place, because that *Cardamom* grows in the Territories of *Visapour*, and *Ginger* in the Dominions of the Great *Mogul*. And as for other Spices, they are brought from other Foreign parts to *Surat*, which is the grand Mart.

Cardamom is the most excellent of all other Spices, but it is very scarce; and in regard there is no great store in the place where it grows, it is only made use of in *Asia*, at the Tables of great Princes. Five hundred pound of *Cardamoms*, are pric'd from a hundred to a hundred and ten Rials.

Ginger is brought in great quantities from *Amadabat*, where there grows more than in any other part of *Asia*; and it is hardly to be imagin'd how much there is transported candited into Foreign parts.

Pepper is of two sorts. There is a sort which is very small, another sort much bigger; both which sorts are distinguish'd into small and great *Pepper*. The larger sort comes from the Coast of *Malavare*; and *Tuticorin* and *Calicut* are the Cities where it is brought up. Some of this *Pepper* comes from the Territories of the King of *Visapour*, being vend'd at *Rejapour*, a little City in that Kingdom. The *Hollanders* that purchase it of the *Malavares*, do not give Money for it, but several sorts of Commodities in Exchange; as *Cotten*, *Opium*, *Vermilion*, and *Quicksilver*; and this is the *Pepper* which is brought into *Europe*. As for the little *Pepper* that comes from *Bantam*, *Afchen*, and some other parts toward the East, there is none of it carried out of *Asia*, where it is spent in vast quantities, especially among the *Mahumetans*. For there are double the Grains of small *Pepper* in one pound, to what there are of the great *Pepper*; besides that the great *Pepper* is hotter in the mouth.

The little *Pepper* that comes to *Surat*, has been sold some years for thirteen or fourteen Mamoudi's the Mein; and so much I have seen the *English* give for it, to transport it to *Ormuz*, *Balsara*, and the Red Sea. As for the great *Pepper*, which the *Hollanders* fetch from the Coast of *Malavare*, five hundred pound in truck brings them in not above thirty-eight Rials; but by the Commodities which they give in Barter, they gain Cent. per Cent.

The *Nutmeg*, the *Nutmeg-Flow'r*, the *Clove*, and *Cinnamon*, are the only Spices which the *Hollanders* have in their own hands. The three first come from the *Molucca* Islands; the fourth, which is *Cinnamon*, from the Island of *Ceylan*.

'Tis observable of the Nutmeg, that the Tree which bears it is never planted, which has been confirm'd to me by several persons that have liv'd several years in the Country. They related to me, that the Nutmeg being ripe, several Birds come from the Islands toward the South, and devour it whole, but are forc'd to throw it up again before it be digested. The Nutmeg then besmear'd with a viscous matter, falling to the ground takes root; and produces a Tree, which would never thrive were it planted. This puts me in mind of making one observation upon the Birds of Paradise. These Birds being very greedy after Nutmegs, come in flights to gorge themselves with the pleasing Spice, at the season, like Felfares in Vintage time; but the strength of the Nutmeg so intoxicates them, that they fall dead drunk to the Earth, where the Emets in a short time eat off their Legs. Hence it comes, that the Birds of Paradise are said to have no Feet, which is not true however, for I have seen three or four that had Feet; and a French Merchant sent one from *Aleppo* as a Present to *Lewis* the Thirteenth that had Feet; of which the King made great account, as being a very lovely Fowl.

But notwithstanding all the *Hollanders* Projects, you may buy Cloves at *Macassar* without purchasing them of the *Hollander*; in regard the *Hollanders* buy them of the *Dutch* Captains and Soldiers, which the *Hollanders* have in those places where the Cloves grow, giving them in exchange Rice, and other necessaries for the support of life, without which they would starve, being very sadly provided for.

When the Natives of *Macassar* are thus furnish'd of Cloves, they barter them in Exchange for such Commodities as are brought them, sometimes they give Tortoise-Shells in exchange, and Gold Dust; by which the Merchant gains six or seven in the hundred, being better than the Money of the Island, though it be Gold, by reason the King oft-times enhances the value of it. The places where Cloves grow, are *Amboyna*, *Ellias*, *Seram*, and *Bouro*.

The Islands of *Banda* also, in number six, viz. *Nero*, *Lontour*, *Poulcay*, *Roseguin*, and *Grenapuis*, bear Nutmegs in great abundance. The Island of *Grenapuis* is about six Leagues in compals, and ends in a sharp point, where there is a continual fire burning out of the earth. The Island *Damme*, where there grows great store of Nutmegs, and very big, was discover'd in the year 1647, by *Abel Tasman*, a *Dutch* Commander.

The Price of Cloves and Nutmegs, as I have known them sold to the *Hollanders* at *Surat*, was as follows.

The Mein of *Surat* contains forty Serres, which make thirty-four of our Pounds, at sixteen Ounces to the Pound.

A Mein of Cloves was sold for a hundred and three Mamoudi's and a half.

A Mein of Mace was sold for a hundred and fifty-seven Mamoudi's and a half.

Nutmegs for fifty-six Mamoudi's and a half.

Cinnamon comes at present from the Island of *Ceylan*. The Tree that bears it is very much like the Willow, and has three Barks. They never take off but the first and second, which is accounted the best. They never meddle with the third, for should the Knife enter that, the Tree would dye. So that it is an art to take off the Cinnamon, which they learn from their youth. The Cinnamon Spice is much dearer to the *Hollanders* then people think; for the King of *Ceylan*, otherwise call'd King

King of *Candy*, from the name of his principal City, being a sworn Enemy to the *Hollanders*, sends his Forces with an intention to surprize them, when they gather their Cinnamon; so that they are forc'd to bring seven or eight hundred men together to defend as many more that are at work. Which great expence of theirs very much enhances the price of the Cinnamon. There grows upon the Cinnamon Tree a certain fruit like an Olive, though not to be eaten. This the *Portugals* were wont to put into a Caldron of Water, together with the tops of the Branches, and boil'd it till the Water was all consum'd. When it was cold, the upper part became a Paste like white Wax; of which they made Tapers to set up in their Churches, for no sooner were the Tapers lighted, but all the Church was perfum'd. Formerly the *Portugals* brought Cinnamon out of other Countries, belonging to the *Raja's* about *Cochin*. But the *Hollanders* have destroy'd all those places, so that the Cinnamon is now in their hands. When the *Portugals* had that Coast, the *English* bought their Cinnamon of them, and usually paid for it by the Mein fifty Mamoudi's.

Drugs that are brought to Surat, and brought from other Countries, with the price of every one by the Mein.

Salt Armoniack, according to the usual price, costs by the Mein twenty Mamoudi's.

Borax, comes unrefin'd from *Amadabat*, as does Salt Armoniack, and costs by the Mein thirty-five Mamoudi's.

Gum-Lack, seven Mamoudi's and a half.

Gum-Lack wash'd, ten Mamoudi's.

Gum-Lack in sticks of Wax, forty Mamoudi's.

There are some of these Sticks that cost fifty or sixty Mamoudi's the Mein, and more when they mix Musk in the Gum.

Saffron of *Surat*, which is good for nothing but for colouring, four Mamoudi's and a half.

Cumin White, eight Mamoudi's.

Cumin Black, three Mamoudi's.

Ariet small, three Mamoudi's.

Frankincense, that comes from the Coast of *Arabia*, three Mamoudi's.

Myrrh, that which is good, call'd *Mirra Gilet*, thirty Mamoudi's.

Myrrh *Bolti*, which comes from *Arabia*, fifteen Mamoudi's.

Cassia, two Mamoudi's.

Sugar Candy, eighteen Mamoudi's.

Asutinat, a sort of Grain, very hot, one Mamoudi.

Annise-feed gros, three Mamoudi's and a half.

Annise-feed small and hot, one Mamoudi and a half.

Oupelote, a Root, fourteen Mamoudi's.

Cointre, five Mamoudi's.

Auzerout, from *Persia*, a hundred and twenty Mamoudi's.

Alloes Succotrine, from *Arabia*, twenty eight Mamoudi's.

Licorice, four Mamoudi's.

Lignum Aloes, in great pieces, two hundred Mamoudi's.

Lignum Aloes, in small pieces, four hundred Mamoudi's.

Vez-Cabouli, a certain Root, twelve Mamoudi's.

There is a sort of Lignum Aloes very Gummy, which comes to, by the Mein, four thousand Mamoudi's.

Gum-

Gum-Lake for the most part comes from *Pegu*; yet there is some also brought from *Bengala*, where it is very dear, by reason the Natives fetch that lively Scarlet colour out of it, with which they paint their Calicuts. Nevertheless, the *Hollanders* buy it, and carry it into *Persia* for the same use of painting. That which remains after the colour is drawn off, is only fit to make sealing Wax. That which comes from *Pegu* is not so dear, though as good for other Countries. The difference is only this, that it is not so clean in *Pegu*, where the Pismires foul it, as in *Bengala*, where it grows in a heathy place, full of Shrubs, where those Animals cannot so well come at it. The Inhabitants of *Pegu* never make any use of it in painting, being a dull sort of people, that are in nothing at all industrious.

The Women of *Surat* get their livings by cleansing the Lake after the Scarlet colour is drawn from it. After that they give it what colour they please, and make it up into Sticks for sealing Wax. The *English* and *Holland* Company carry away every year a hundred and fifty Chests. The price is about ten Pence the pound.

Powder'd Sugar is brought in great quantities out of the Kingdom of *Bengala*; it causes also a very great Trade at *Ougeli*, *Patna*, *Daca*, and other places. I have been told it for a very great certainty, by several ancient people in *Bengala*, that Sugar being kept thirty years becomes absolute poison, and that there is no Venom more dangerous, or that sooner works its effect. Loaf-Sugar is also made at *Amadabat*, where they are perfectly skill'd in refining it; for which reason it is call'd Sugar Royal. These Sugar Loaves usually weigh from eight to ten pound.

Opium is brought from *Brampour*, a Town of good Trade between *Agra* and *Surat*. The *Hollanders* buy great quantities, which they truck for their Pepper.

Tobacco also grows in abundance round about *Brampour*; sometimes there has been so much that the Natives have let vast quantities rot upon the ground, for want of gathering.

Coffee grows neither in *Persia* nor in *India*, where it is in no request; but the *Hollanders* drive a great Trade in it, transporting it from *Ormus* into *Persia*, as far as Great *Tartary*, from *Balsara* into *Chaldea*, *Arabia*, *Mesopotamia*, and the other Provinces of *Turky*. It was first found out by a Hermite, whose name was *Sheck-Siadeli*, about twenty years ago, before which time it was never heard of in any Author either ancient or modern.

Deceits in Silk Wares.

PLAIN Silk Wares may be alter'd in length, breadth, and quality. The quality shews it self when they are of an even thread, when the weight is equal, and when there is no Cotton thread in the Weft.

The *Indians* not having the art of gilding silver, put into their strip'd Wares threads of pure Gold, so that you must count the quantity of Gold threads to see whether the Silk have its due number. And this also you must observe in your Silks wov'n with Silver. As for Taffata's, you are only to mind whether the pieces be all of a fineness, and to see by unfolding some of them, that there be nothing within to augment the weight, and then weighing all the pieces by themselves, to see that they all agree.

The colours of those Carpets which are made in *India*, do not last so long as the colour of those which are made in *Persia*; but for the workmanship it is very lovely. The eye of the Broaker is to judge of the largeness, beauty, and fineness of those Carpets which are wrought with Gold and Silver, and whether they be fine and rich. But whether they be Carpets, or other Stuffs mix'd with Gold and Silver, it behoves the Buyer to pull out some of the Gold and Silver Threads, to see whether they be of the right value or no.

Deceits in the white Calicuts.

THe deceits usually put upon Calicuts, are in fineness, length, and breadth. Every Bale may contain two hundred pieces, among which they will juggle in five or six or ten, less fine, or less white, shorter or narrower than according to the scantling of the Bale, which cannot be found out but by examining them piece by piece. The fineness is discern'd by the eye, the length and breadth by the measure. But the *Indians* practise a more cunning way, which is to count the number of threads which ought to be in the breadth, according to the fineness of the scantling. When the number fails, it is either more transparent, more narrow, or more coarse. The difference is sometimes so difficult to be perceiv'd, that there is no way to find it out but by counting the threads. And yet this difference in a great quantity comes to a great deal. For it is nothing to coulen a Crown or two Crowns in a piece, that comes but to fifteen or twenty Crowns. Those that whiten these Calicuts, to save charges of a few Limons, will knock the Calicuts excessively upon a Stone, which does fine Calicuts a great injury, and lowers the price.

As for their Calicuts dy'd blew or black, you must take care that the Workmen do not knock them after they are folded, to make them look sleek; for many times when they come to be unfolded, you shall find holes in the creases.

As for your painted and printed Calicuts, which are painted and printed as they come out of the Loom, the Merchant must take care that what he bespeaks be finish'd before the end of the Rains, for the thicker the Water is where they are wash'd, the more lively will the printed and painted colours appear. It is easie to distinguish between the printed and the painted Calicuts; and between the neatness of the work: but for the fineness and other qualities, they are not so easily discern'd; and therefore the Broaker must be more careful.

Cheats in Cotton.

THe cheat in the weight is twofold. The first, by laying them in a moist place; and thrusting in the middle of every Skain something to add to the weight. The second, in not giving good weight when the Broaker receives it from the Workman, or Merchant that delivers it.

There is but one cheat in the quality, that is by putting three or four Skains, of a coarser Commodity then that which is uppermost, into one *Mein*. Which in a great quantity mounts high; for there are some Cottons that are worth an hunder'd Crowns the *Mein*. These two cheats

being often us'd by the *Holland-Company*, there is no way but to weigh your Commodity in the presence of the *Dutch-Commander*, and his Council, and to examin every *Mein Skain* by Skain. When this is done, they who are order'd to be at his examination, are oblig'd to fix to every Bale a ticket of the weight and quality: for if there be a faileur, they who fix the ticket are engag'd to make good what is wanting.

Deceits in Indigo.

I Have told you, that when the Work-men have made up the Indigo-Paste into lumps, with their fingers dipt in Oil, they lay them in the Sun a drying. Now those that have a design to cheat the Merchants, dry them in the sand, to the end that the sand sticking to the Indigo, should encrease the weight. Sometimes they lay up their Paste in moist places, which makes it give, and consequently renders it more heavy. But if the Governour of the place discovers the cheat, he makes them severely pay for it: and the best way of discovery is to burn some pieces of Indigo, for the sand will remain.

Indian Broakers.

THE Broakers are as it were the Masters of the *Indian Families*; for they have all Goods at their disposal. The Work-men choose the most aged and most experienc'd, who are to endeavour equal advantages for the whole Tribe they undertake for. Every evening that they return from their business, and that, according to the custom of the *Indians*, who make no Suppers, they have eaten some little piece of sweet-meat, and drank a glass of water, the eldest of the Tribe meet at the Broaker's House, who gives them an account of what he has done that day, and then they consult what he is to do next. Above all things, they caution him to look to his hits, and to cheat, rather then be cheated.

F I N I S.

An Alphabetical Index to the Map of *Tunquin*, made on the place by *B. Tavernier*.

The first Figures are Longitude, the second Latitude.

B *Odego*, whence they embarque the King's Body : as also the Huts for those that attend the King's Body 144-21
Bonten, an excellent Haven 151-9
Camlece, a great River, but bad Port 146-13
Chancon, an Isle where *S. Xavier* died February 4. 1552. 155-21
Checo, the Capital City of *Tunquin*, and King's Seat 144-21
Colaure 146-14
Cuaci, the Bounds between *Tunquin* and *Cochinchina* 142-16
Cuadig, a Lake 140-22
Cuadig, the Port where all the great Ships lie, not able to enter the great River of *Cheche*, being stopped up 142-20

Dinphoan, a good Port, but difficult entrance 149-10
Haifo, this Isle is a Forest of Orange and Pomgranat Trees 145-14
Hainanen, an Island wherein is two Rivers, one is very hot and smells of Sulphur, and the sick come from all the adjacent parts to bath in it 148-19
Island of Fishes 146-19
Pulociampelio Isle 146-15
Sanfoo, one of the greatest Cities of *Cochinchina*, and greatest Trade, but the Port failing, it now decays 143-15
Tacan, an Isle where the Fowls retire during the heat 148-12
Tortose Islands 152-11
Tularan Isle 147-14

An Alphabetical Index of all the Towns in the Map of *Japon*.

A		F		O		T	
Chas	175-34	Fucha	179-36	Ocambe	179-34	Tucnocuni	175-34
Acofaqui	177-34	Fumay	172-33	Ocafaqui	177-34	Tenri River	178-34
Aizu	184-38	Fuximi	176-35	Okais	179-34	Toia	172-33
Akas	174-34	G		Omodo Key	170-33	Tokoefi	173-33
Amessima	171-34	Ganamifaqui	171-34	Oquayama	174-34	Toi Isle	183-34
Amusana	175-34	Ganomi	172-34	Ormeda	176-34	Tomo	173-34
Anai	174-34	Ginkay	171-34	Oseaca	175-34	Tondoizima Isle	180-38
Anzuqui	176-35	Gold Mines	184-38	Ova	176-34	Tottori	174-35
Aui	173-34	I		Owaeri	177-35	Tsumgaer	184-40
Aquita	182-40	Jaai	178-34	Q		V	
Arcy	177-34	Jamman	171-34	Quano	176-34	Vacofa	176-35
Ava	174-33	Idiumo	173-35	Quinocuni	175-33	Vafumi	171-32
Ava	181-34	Idzumi	175-34	Quirenexo	176-36	Ubama	176-35
Autua	170-33	Jedo or Jendo	181-35	R		Vitchu	178-36
Axicanga	182-36	Jesse	184-40	Roches	171-33	Vomi	176-35
Aximot	181-36	Jefare	179-34	S		Vouri	177-35
B		Inaba	174-35	Sacca	178-34	Voxu	183-37
Bandel	179-34	Ingo	176-34	Saccaia	175-34	W	
Bigen	174-35	Jobeco	170-33	Sace	176-34	Waka	176-34
Bingo	173-34	Jokeits	176-34	Saickock	171-33	X	
Bipchu	173-34	Jofinda	177-34	Samma	176-34	Xendai	183-38
Bugen	172-34	Isakuts	176-34	Sando	180-37	Xidaibama	182-37
Bungo	171-33	Juani	172-35	Sangani	180-35	Xikoso	173-33
C		Jussimara	179-34	Sanuqui	173-34	Ximo	171-32
Camba	179-34	K		Saquoio	171-34	Ximofakock	170-33
Cango	177-36	Kakinkw	179-34	Sapui	175-34	Ximolu	182-36
Canfula	182-35	Kakingaren	178-34	Sateuma	170-32	Ximomaxoqui	171-34
Cataizu	175-33	Karaye	178-34	Sateque	183-37	Xinan	178-35
Caucani	175-34	Kisma	170-33	Savoia	174-34	Xio	173-33
Cochite	170-33	M		Scabarei	179-34	Xiva	177-36
Coreer Isles	169-34	Maicazima Isle	183-36	Silver Mines	179-37	Y	
The Sea	171-34	Marganni	174-34	Simanda	178-34	Yamamguela	172-34
Coylina	171-34	Mia	177-34	Simifima	170-33	Yamato	176-34
D		Miaco or Meaco	175-34	Sinagawa	181-35	Yamaxico	175-34
Daura	180-34	Micava	177-35	Sincubi	170-33	Yazuqui	174-35
Deva	182-38	Mimalaca	173-35	Sintfi	176-34	Yechigen	177-36
Dongo	172-33	Mino	177-34	Sino Sima	171-34	Yechingo	180-36
E		Mirico	179-34	Sirion	177-34	Yhe	176-34
Facoua	180-34	Mulaxi	181-35	Sirack	178-34	Yonazaua	183-38
Fairma	174-34	Muro	174-34	Stintgo	175-34	Ynoxima Isle	183-33
Favifida	178-34	N		Surunga	179-34	Z	
Pintfautwa	177-34	Nanastgamma	170-33	Suva	180-36	Zetta	170-33
Piranda	170-33	Namba	184-39	Suvo	172-34	Zima	176-34
Pirazima	172-34	Nangati	171-34	T		F I N I S.	
Pitaqui	182-37	Nangifaqui	171-33	Tambo	175-35		
Plagway	177-34	Nayma	178-37	Tanegaxima	172-32		
Poncorai	178-34	Nibarafacq	178-34	Tango	175-35		
Poqui	174-35	Nibarafaca	178-34	Tatomi	178-35		
Poriflanva	180-35	Nivata	181-37	Tauma	175-35		
		Neto	178-37				

CATALOGUS LIBRORUM.

F O L I O.

Catalogus Impressorum Librorum Bibliothecæ Bodleianæ in Academia Oxoniensi per Tho. Hide. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano, 1674.

Charletoni (Gualteri) M. D. Exercitationes de Differentiis & nominibus Animalium, quibus accedunt Mantissa Anatomica & quædam de variis Fossilium Generibus, deque Differentiis & nominibus Colorum. (Figuris) Oxonia è Theatro Sheldoniano, 1677.

Ferrarij (Jo. Bap.) Lexicon Geographicum, Vol. 2. Cum Additionibus Ant. Baudrand. Isenaci 1677.

Historia & Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis, Vol. 2. Oxonia è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1674.

Jamblicus (Chalcidensis) de Mysterijs Egyptiorum, G. L. Interprete & notis Thomæ Galei T. C. C. S. Oxonij è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1678.

Marmora Oxoniensia ex Arundelianis, Seldenianis, aliisque conflata; cum Comment. Humphredi Prideaux, Seldeni & Lydiati annotationibus. Oxonij è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1676.

Theatri Oxoniensis Encœnia, sive Comitia philologica, Jul. 6. Ann. 1677. Celebrata. Alfredi magni Anglorum Regis Vita, à Dom. Johanne Spelman conscripta, & annotationibus illustrata, Oxonij è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1678.

Dr. Henry Hammond's Sermons. 1675.

A Table of Ten Thousand Square Numbers, by John Pell, D. D. 1672.

The Commentaries and Life of Julius Caesar, with the Notes of Clemens Edmonds. 1677.

Pocock's (Edw.) Commentary on Micha and Malachi. Oxf. at the Theater. 1677.

Tavernier (Jo. Bapt.) Travels through Turkey into Persia, and the East-Indies, (with Cuts) Lond. 1677.

Charas (Moses) Royal Pharmacopœia Galenical and Chymical. Lond. 1678.

Webster (John) Displaying of supposed Witchcraft. 1677.

The Natural History of Oxford-shire, being an Essay towards the Natural History of England, by R. Plot, L. L. D.

Hugo. Grotij opera Theologica, Vol. 4. 1679.

Episcopij opera, 1678.

An English Bible in Folio, now in the Press at the Theater in Oxford.

Judge Hales Origination of Mankind, 1677.

Q U A R T O.

Historia Jacobitarum in Egypto, Lybia, Nubia, Ethiopia tota, & parte Cypri insulæ habitantium, per Jos. Abudacnum, Oxonij è Theatro Sheldoniano.

Votum pro Pace Christiana, Aut. Andr. Sall, D. D. Oxonij è Theatro Sheldoniano, 1678.

Lightfoot (Jo.) horæ Hebraicæ & Talmudicæ in Corinthios. Parisiis 1677.

Joannis Bone (Cardinalis) Opera Theol. 1677.

Binchii (M. Jo. an.) Mellificium Theologicum. Amst. 1666.

Seldenus (Jo.) de Nummis. Londini 1675.

Mercurialis (Hier.) de Arte Gymnastica, (cum Figuris.) Amst. 1672.

Moses Maimonides de Jure Pauperis & Peregrini apud Judæos. Heb. cum Notis Humph. Prideaux Oxon, 1679.

Horroccit

Catalogus Librorum.

- Horroccii* (Jer.) opera Astronomica, nec non *Wallisii* Exercitationes tres. 1678.
Paladius de Gentibus Indicis & Bragmanibus G.L. Londini 1665.
Ferrarij (Alex.) *Euclides* Catholicus. Londini 1676.
Testamentum Græcum. Geneva.
Duporti Gnomologia Homericæ. 1660.
Bonham's (Josua) Sermon at the Visitation held at Leicester, April 29. 1674.
 Sermon Preached before the Artillery-Company, by William Durham.
 Les Motifs de la Conversion à la Religion Reformée Du Francois de le Motte.
 A Londres, 1675.
Pharmacopée Royale, Galenique et Chymique, par *Moyse Charas*. Paris. 1676.
 An English Bible, with the Liturgy, Apocrypha, and Singing Psalms. Oxford at the Theater, 1675. and in small 4^o, 1679.
Cook (John) Sermon before the Mayor, Decemb. 19. 1675. on John 8. 34. 1676.
Luzancy's Abjuration-Sermon at the Savoy, July 11. 1675. on John 8. 32. 1676.
Pell (John) Introduction to Algebra. 1668.
Senault (Jo. Fr.) Christian Man. 1650.
 A Sermon at the Marshal *Turenne's* Funeral, Decemb. 15. 1675. 2 Sam. 3. 32. 1677.
Tillotson's (Jo.) Sermon before the King, April 18. 1675. Psal. 119. 60. 1675.
Twisden's (Sir Roger) Historical Vindication of the Church of England. 1675.
Wilkins (Jo.) Sermon before the King, March 7. 1669. on Prov. 13. 16, 17. 1674.
 Sermon before the King, March 19. 1670. on Ecclesiastes 12. 14. 1671.
Cole (Gilbert) Conferences against the Church of Rome. Oxford, at the Theater, 1674.
Allestrey's (R.) Divine Authority of Scripture, a Sermon, 2 Tim. 3. 15. 1673.
 Character of the Last Day, a Sermon before the King, 2 Pet. 3. 3. by John Fell Lord Bishop of Oxford. 1675.
Clarendon (Edward Earl) Survey of *Hobbs's* Leviathan. Oxford, at the Theater, 1676.

OCTAVO.

- T**estament English for Children: Printed at the Theater, Oxon. 1679.
Homeri Ilias Græcæ Cum Scholiis Didymi. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano.
Archimedes Arenarius cum notis Jo. Wallis. Oxonia è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1676.
Oughired (Guil.) Opuscula hætenus inedita notis Jo. Wallisii. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1677.
Eugalenus (Seres) de Scorbuto. Haga-Com. 1658.
 Grammar English and French, by the Messieurs of the Port Royal. 1674.
Lydiati Canones Chronologici. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1675.
Mayern (Theod. Torq.) de Arthritide. Lond. 1676.
Gregory's Nomenclator. 1675.
Needham (Gualt.) De Formato Foetu. Londini, 1667.
Parei (David) Chronologia Sacra. Amst. 1641.
Ruarii, *Grotii*, &c. Epistolæ. Amst. 1677.
Rhetores Selecti. Gr. Lat. per Tho. Gale. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1676.
Psalterium Græcum juxta M. S. Alexandrin. cum versione vulgata. Oxonii è Theatro Sheldoniano. 1678.
Sandii (Chr.) Interpretationes Paradoxæ Quatuor Evangel. Cosmop. 1670.
 ——— Historiæ Ecclesiastæ. Cosmop. 1669.
Smith (Tho.) De Ecclesiæ Græcæ Hodierno Statu Epistola. Londini 1678.
Theocratus cum Scholiis Græcis, è Theatro Sheldoniano.
Georgii Diaconi Epitome Logices Aristotelis Oxonii.
 Art of Speaking, London, 1676.
Boyl (Rob.) against Tho. Hobs. Lond. 1674.
 ——— Of Effluvioms. Lond. 1673.
 ——— Of Gems. Lond. 1672.
Barbets (Paul.) Chirurgery (with Cuts.) Lond. 1675.
Burnets (Gilb.) Mystery of Iniquity. Lond. 1676.
Basilus Valentinus of Natural and Supernatural things. Lond. 1670.
Fournel's Discourse, with the General Systeme of the Cartesian Philosophy. Lond. 1670.

